

# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

# FACULTY OF COMMERCE 2014

<u>Postal Address:</u>	University of Cape Town Private Bag X3 RONDEBOSCH 7701		
Dean's & Faculty Offices:	Room LC 2.26 Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus		
Office Hours:	Monday : 09h30 – 16h30 Tuesday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h30		
Fax:	(021) 650-4369		
<u>Telephones:</u>	Dean's Office Faculty Office Accounts and Fees Admissions	(021) 650-2256 (021) 650-4375/5748 (021) 650-1704/4076 (021) 650-2128	
<u>internet:</u>	Commerce Home Page UCT Home Page Faculty Office E-mail	www.commerce.uct.ac.za www.uct.ac.za com-faculty@uct.ac.za	

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Student Administration Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30

This handbook is part of a se	ries that consists of
Book 1:	Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2:	Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3:	General Rules and Policies
Book 4:	Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5:	Student Support and Services
Books 6-11:	Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the
	Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12:	Student Fees
Book 13:	Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14:	Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral
	Research

# CONTENTS

General Information	1
Contact Details of Departments	1
Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce	2
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2014	3
Course Codes – Explanatory Notes	4
Essential Terminology	4
Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded by the Faculty	6
Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas	7
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG010ACC01]	7
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01]	10
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration [CG029GSB04]	11
Postgraduate Diplomas in Management	13
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) [CG031ACC02]	13
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) [CG031BUS01].	14
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Information Systems) [CG031INF01]	15
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship) [CG031BUS03]	16
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) [CG031BUS07]	18
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Sport) [CG031BUS12]	20
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Tourism and Events Management) [CG031BUS13	] 21
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting	22
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice [CG025GSB14]	23
Rules for Postgraduate Degrees	26
Bachelor of Commerce Honours Degrees	26
Honours specialising in Actuarial Science [CH001BUS01]	28
Honours specialising in Economics [CH001ECO01]	29
Honours specialising in Finance [CH001FTX05]	31
Honours specialising in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management [CH001ECO009/ CH023ECO09]	32
Honours specialising in Information Systems [CH001INF01]	33
Honours specialising in Management Information Systems [CH00114401]	35
Honours specialising in Statistics [CH001STA07]	36
Honours specialising in Organisational Psychology (Change Management)	
[CH001BUS08]	37
Honours specialising in Taxation (Tax Technical & Compliance)[CH001FTX11]	39
Honours specialising in Taxation (Tax Opinion & Consulting)[CH001FTX12]	39
Master's Degrees	41
Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only) [CM009]	45
Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only) [CM010/CM034]	45
specialising in Information Systems [CM010INF01]	45
Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation) [CM021]	45
specialising in Trade Law & Policy [CM021GSB31]	45
Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation) [CM031]	47
specialising in Actuarial Science [CM031BUS01]	47
specialising in Applied Economics [CM031EC008]	48
specialising in Economics [CM031EC001]	50
specialising in Economic Development[CM031EC012]	51
specialising in Economic Science [CM031EC005]specialising in Economics and Demography [CM031EC006]	53 55
specialising in Economics and Demography [CM051EC000]	55

in the field of Financial Managemer	nt [CM031FTX02]
	anagement [CM031FTX06]
in the field of Investment Managem	ent [CM031FTX07]
specialising in Health Economics [CM031E0	
specialising in Information Systems [CM031	INF01]
specialising in Taxation (in the field of South	n African Taxation) [CM031FTX10]
specialising in Taxation (in the field of Intern	national Taxation) [CM031FTX09]
Master of Commerce in Organisational Psy	
Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and	Dissertation) [CM031]
specialising in Demography [CM033BUS1]	
specialising in Mathematical Finance [CM03	
specialising in Programme Evaluation [CM0	
Master of Philosophy in Development Polic	
Master of Philosophy in Development Fonce Master of Philosophy in People Management	
Master of Commerce in Development Final	
Waster of Commerce in Development Final	
Master of Business Administration (MBA)	
Master of Business Administration [CM0060	
Master of Business Administration specialisi	
[CM008GSB09]	
Doctoral Degrees	
specialising in Information Systems [CD001	INF01]
specialising in Economics [CD003ECO01]	
Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002EC00	5]
Rules for Occasional Students	
Kuits for Occasional Students	
Information Concerning Admissions into the Pro-	ofessions
Entrance to the Accounting Profession	
Entrance to the Actuarial Profession	
Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession	
Departments in the Faculty of Commerce	
College of Accounting	
School of Economics	
Department of Finance and Tax	
Department of Information Systems	
School of Management Studies	
Statistical Sciences	
Graduate School of Development Policy and	
Graduate School of Business	
Additional Information	
Recognition of Academic Merit	
Class Medals	
Rules for Distinction	
Prizes	
Scholarships	
History of the Commerce Faculty	
Commerce Students Council	
Postgraduate Centre	
Bookstore	
Policies and Procedures	

Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions	233
Index	236
UCT Teaching & Learning Charter	

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

(i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or

(ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

# Guide to the Usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) General Information: This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) Rules for degrees: This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. Important rules: All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:

rules relating to registration and examinations; rules relating to changes of curriculum; rules relating to leave of absence; rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies*.

- (c) Departments and Programmes: This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.
- (d) Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties: There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Continuing Professional Development Programme and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) Courses Offered: The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

# **GENERAL INFORMATION**

# **CONTACT DETAILS OF DEPARTMENTS**

Department/School/College	Contact Details
Accounting	021-650 5717 Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za
Educational Development Unit (EDU) Commerce	021-650 3720/3912 BCom: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za BBusSc: Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za
Computer Science	021-650 2663/2668 dept@cs.uct.ac.za
Economics	021-650 5178 Paula.bassingthwaighte@uct.ac.za
Finance & Tax	021-650 5337 Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	021-406 1922 info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Information Systems	021-650 4242 Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 shahieda.samsodien@uct.ac.za
Law	021-650 3086 Law-studies@uct.ac.za
Management Studies - (including Actuarial Science)	021-650 2466 Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	021-650 3191 Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za
Political Studies	021-650 3381 Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za
Psychology	021-650 3435 Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	021-650 3219 Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

# Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce

Dean: Professor Don Ross, BA MA PhD Western Ontario

**Dean's PA:** Ms Freda Williams

Deputy Dean (Operations and Strategy): Associate Professor Michael Wormald, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Academic): Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc Cape Town CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Research): Associate Professor M Kyobe, MBA Durham PhD UOFS

Deputy Dean (Postgraduate): Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc, MA Cape Town PhD Warwick

Director of Education Development Unit: Academic Development: Associate Professor June Pym, BCom Unisa TTD JCE Dip Comm Dev Manchester MA Goddard MEd DEd UWC

Faculty Finance Manager: Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) Cape Town BCom(Econ) UWC

Human Resources Advisor: Rushda Alawie, BSocSc (Human Resources and Industrial Sociology) Cape Town

**Commerce IT Manager:** Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc IAC

Faculty Manager (Academic Administration): Devar Pillay, Baccalaureus Technologiae Education Post School Central University of Technology Free State

**Deputy Faculty Manager:** Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town* 

**Postgraduate Programmes Officer:** Carmelita Jonker, BCom(Hons) *UWC* 

**Postgraduate Administrators:** Kelly van der Vent, , Dip in Business and Office Administration *Montrose Business College* Berneshia February, Cert in Office Administration *ITBC* 

Undergraduate Programmes Officer: Jenna Sleep, BSocSc Cape Town PGDip in Business Management Mancosa

Undergraduate Administrators:

Vanessa Leo, Higher Cert in Personnel and Training Management Damelin Nomxolisi Mayekiso, BCom(Econ) Cape Town,

### Administrative Assistant:

Seshni Callakoppen

Senior Secretary: Ronelle Nofemele

Student Council Representative: Ms Geineiwe Khumalo

# **Term Dates for 2014**

1<sup>st</sup> Semester 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter Mid-term break 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter

**Mid-year Vacation** 

2<sup>nd</sup> Semester 3<sup>rd</sup> Quarter Mid-term Break 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter

# **Public Holidays for 2014**

Wednesday Friday Friday Monday Monday Thursday Monday Saturday Wednesday Thursday Friday New Year's Day Human Rights Day Good Friday Family Day Freedom Day Worker's Day Youth Day National Women's Day Heritage Day Day of Reconciliation Christmas Day Day of Goodwill

\* Note: Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.

17 February to 28 March 29 March to 06 April 07 April to 13 June

14 June to 20 July

21 July to 29 August30 August to 07 September08 September to 20 December

# **Course Codes – Explanatory notes**

Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

The structure is:

AAA1nnnS, where:

AAA	is a 3 alpha character group identifying the department
-----	---

- 1 is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken
- nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely
- S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

The final alpha character refers to the following time periods:

- A 1<sup>st</sup> quarter
- B 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter
- C 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter
- D 4<sup>th</sup> quarter
- F 1<sup>st</sup> semester
- H Full year 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semesters
- P Summer term 1<sup>st</sup> session
- L Winter term
- M Multi term course
- J Summer term 2<sup>nd</sup> session
- S 2<sup>nd</sup> semester
- U Summer term 1st and 2nd sessions
- W Full year  $-1^{st}$  and  $2^{nd}$  Semesters
- X Special allocation/Blended online
- Z Non-standard period

# **Essential Terminology**

#### **Pre-requisite courses**

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (excepting some 1<sup>st</sup> year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2<sup>nd</sup> year level requires macroeconomics at 1<sup>st</sup> year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts and knowledge learnt in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

#### **Co-requisite courses**

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

### Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25 DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9

The Academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated full yin the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

#### Sub-minimum

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an F if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

#### **Progression codes**

At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.

	Trr the one to the test	
Code	Status	Description
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FECC	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within
		Faculty
FECP	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

These codes appear on the transcript as follows:

Supplementary examination Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

# Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, SAQA ID's and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

## Postgraduate diplomas

Advanced Diploma in Accounting	Adv.Dip (Accounting)	*	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDip (Accounting)	SAQA ID:5191	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting	PGDip (Public Sector Accounting)	*	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip (Actuarial Science)	SAQA ID:5199	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	PGDip (Business Administration)	SAQA ID:66517	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management	PGDip (Man)	*	1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	PGDip Management (Management Practice)	SAQA ID:84826	1

## **Postgraduate degrees**

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom (Hons)	SAQA ID:5009	1
Master of Business Administration	MBA	*	1
Master of Business Science	MBusSc		1
Master of Commerce	MCom		1
Master of Commerce in Organisational Psychology	MCom(Orgisational Psychology)	SAQA ID:21522	1
Master of Commerce in Development Finance	MCom (Development Finance)	SAQA ID:88103	1
Master of Philosophy	MPhil	SAQA ID:3681	1
Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice	MPhil (Development Policy and Practice)	SAQA ID: 90850	1
Master of Philosphy in People Mangement	MPhil (People Management)		1
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	SAQA ID:15180	2
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEcoSc	SAQA ID:16231	-

Unless otherwise indicated all qualifications are HEQSF aligned but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some qualifications \*Not HEQS-F aligned

# RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

# **Postgraduate Diplomas offered:**

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

Qualification		Academic	
Code	Qualification Description	Plan Code	Specialisation
CG010	Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	ACC01	Accounting
CG012	Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial	BUS01	Actuarial Science
	Science		
CG029	Postgraduate Diploma in Business	GSB04	Management
	Administration		Administration
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS07	Marketing
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS01	Actuarial Science
			(Conversion)
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	INF01	Information Systems
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS03	Entrepreneurship
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	ACC02	Accounting
			(Conversion)
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS12	Sports Management
			Business
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS13	Tourism & Events
			Management
	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector		Public Sector
	Accounting		Accounting
CG025	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	GSB14	Management Practice
	Practice		

## Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG010ACC01]

Convener: Mr R Carpenter

#### **Duration:**

The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, and Corporate Governance III, ACC4025. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

#### Further programme specific notes:

Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in the Initial Test of Competence and the Assessment of Professional Competence and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the ITC should

be addressed to: The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the PGDA must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 31 October. All other applications must also be received by 31 October. Late applications may be considered.

#### **Entrance requirements:**

- (a) A graduate of any other accredited university who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the BCom degree.
- (b) An applicant who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate and who has demonstrated excellent academic performance.
- (c) An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.
- (d) A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) and who has obtained
  - a minimum mark of 55% in ACC3009 Financial Reporting III (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)) in the preceding year, and
  - a minimum mark of 60% in ACC4000 Business Analysis & Governance (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)), in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year, and
  - an average mark of 55% for the following courses (or equivalent subjects in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)):

ACC3022 Auditing I, ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.

As capacity is limited, the ranking of applicants is as follows:

- 1. Applicants who meet all the above minimum criteria at the first attempt and in the prescribed minimum time specified for their qualification. Rank 1 applicants are guaranteed acceptance into PGDA.
- 2. Applicants who have attained their qualification in the prescribed minimum time period and who meet all the above minimum criteria with one or more supplementary or entrance examinations will be assessed on an individual basis by the PGDA Entrance Committee.
- 3. All other applicants who have met all the above minimum criteria will be assessed on an individual basis by the PGDA Entrance Committee. The PGDA Entrance Committee will consider academic performance and the University's equity policy. Preference will be given to students who have done at least a 5 semester equivalent workload in the preceding year.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FGDA2.1 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full-time study the following courses:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025H	Corporate Governance III	24	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002W	Taxation III	<u>24</u>	8

Total <u>120</u>

Note: Students who have not completed an appropriate Ethics Course will be required to register for and pass PHI2043F in order to be awarded the diploma.

#### Assessment:

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year.

#### Supplementary examinations:

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four ACC courses of the diploma may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

#### **Readmission:**

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

#### Adequate performance:

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial, and a pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics Course.

#### **Duly performed requirement:**

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial, and A pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics Course.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

#### **Distinction:**

FGDA7 The diploma may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction; or
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Corporate Governance III, Managerial Accounting and Finance, Taxation or;
- (c) with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b)

#### Diploma with distinction

- (a) a minimum of 75% must be attained for Financial Reporting IV
- (b) a simple average of 70% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Finance II

Subject distinctionsFinancial Reporting IV80%Corporate Governance III80%Managerial Accounting & Finance II80%Taxation III80%

NOTE:

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01]

#### Convener : Dr S Kendal

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Graduates who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Before we could consider admitting anyone to the Diploma it is necessary that we look at a full academic transcript to determine the suitability of the applicant. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.

#### **Programme outline:**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science is aimed at graduates who have completed the CTseries of the UK, OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the AS and now intend to study the material for the A300, F100 and F200-series of AS examinations (i.e. CA, ST and SA-series examinations of the UK). Courses are offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch.

#### **Duration:**

The Diploma may be done full-time (typically one year), but is often done on a part-time basis. Parttime students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 126 credits, of which 72 credits must come from the following coursework:

		AS	UK	NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name	course	course	Credits	
BUS5042F	Health & Care	F101	NA	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance	F102	ST2	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance	F103	NA	36	9
BUS5019F	Pensions	F104	ST4	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment	F105	ST5	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	A301	CA1	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication	A302	NA	27	8

#### Assessment:

Students must pass every course taken, in fulfilment of the above requirement, with at least 50% to qualify.

The examinations may count 50% to 100% of the final mark for any course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may be only be repeated once.

#### Further programme specific notes:

Candidates who complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science may elect not to graduate but rather to complete a Master of Commerce degree after a further period of study during which the candidate would complete a research dissertation or long paper.

#### Professional courses credits:

FGDB3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to 54 credits in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Actuarial Society or equivalent (F100-series or F200-series, 36 credits and 54 credits respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose. Where a candidate has previously passed BUS4027W as part of an undergraduate degree at this University, this will only count for 27 credits, even if it is repeated.

#### **Concurrent registration:**

FGDB4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

#### Examination:

- FGDB5.1 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.
- FGDB5.2 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.
- FGDB5.3 Candidates who are unable to complete the programme within three years will not be allowed to continue.

#### Distinction:

FGDB6 The diploma may be awarded with distinction. To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve a 75% average for all the specified courses;Any credit that was given by virtue of passing a professional exam would count for 60% in the calculation.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PDBA) [CG029GSB04]

Convener: Mr S Nair

#### **Programme outline:**

The programme is designed to incorporate the core disciplines of business and courses in personal and organisational effectiveness to develop managers and leaders who are effective in both emerging and developed markets. PDBA is a management development programme at a post-graduate, post work experience, pre-masters level. The qualification is registered at the National Qualifications Framework (NQF) level 8 and is aligned closely with that of the Graduate School of Business Master of Business Administration.

The curriculum is taught within an integrated structure, which is marked by the dynamic and interactive style of both lecturers and students. Further experience is gained from the on-going and intense small group work. Learning and tutorial support is an essential part of the learning process. Learning support is available in the form of an individual service to students. The support focuses on assisting students with the skills they need to be successful in an academic environment - e.g. planning, time management, understanding tasks, study and research skills, presentation skills, reading and writing skills. The attention paid to each individual is one of the key factors that differentiates the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration from similar qualifications.

The programme is designed to

- incorporate the core disciplines of business to deliver grounding in the functional areas of management, as well as courses in personal and organisational effectiveness;
- develop managers and leaders who are effective in both emerging and developed markets;
- facilitate the movement of graduates away from a focused area of expertise to a higher level of management in organisations; and

• develop the tools for effective team work through an on-going reflective process designed to identify individuals' behaviours of engagement and establish effective means of engagement for effective team work.

#### **Entrance requirements:**

#### Candidates are required to:

- 1) be at least 25 years old and have a minimum of 3 years' relevant work experience;
- have a graduate level qualification or NQF level 6 equivalent, although applicants without a degree may also be considered (RPL);
- 3) submit a Curriculum Vitae;
- 4) submit nine essays and two letters of reference; and,
- 5) achieve at least intermediate results in the NBT AL/QL and Mathemathics component.

#### **Duration:**

The programme is modular and is taught over a year.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure: Compulsory courses:

Course code	Course name		NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4300W	Management Leadership		20	8
GSB4301S	Managerial Statistics		10	8
GSB4302F	Managerial Economics		10	8
GSB4303S	Operations and Innovation Management		10	8
GSB4304F	Political and Social Context of Business		10	8
GSB4305S	Managing People in Organisations		10	8
GSB4306F	Financial and Management Accounting		20	8
GSB4307S	Marketing		10	8
GSB4308F	Management of Information Systems		10	8
GSB4309S	Financial Value Management		10	8
GSB4310S	Introduction to Strategy		10	8
GSB4311W	Business Project		<u>20</u>	8
	-	Total	<u>150</u>	

#### Assessment:

Each course is formally assessed on a continuous basis by means of tests, assignments, projects and presentations – both group and individual. Submission of all assessments is compulsory. There are no supplementary examinations.

In order to pass a course, students are required to obtain a DP for each course (attend all classes, group assessments, and submit all assignments) as well as obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

#### **Readmission rules:**

A student must obtain 150 credits and a minimum of 50% on each individual assessment to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration. With the Director's permission students who fail to meet this requirement will be afforded an opportunity to repeat the courses failed in the subsequent year. On successfully completing the failed courses, and thereby obtaining the required 150 credits, the student will qualify for the PDBA qualification.

#### **Distinction rules:**

To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve a weighted average of at least 75% overall.

#### Further programme specific notes:

Depending on availability of funds, there is limited financial support in the form of bursaries for students.

# \*Postgraduate Diplomas in Management

## Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) [CG031ACC02]

#### Convener : Mr D Macdonald

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Acceptance is at the discretion of Senate or the Head of the College of Accounting, who will consult with a Selection Committee. Additional testing, information and/or an interview may be required in order to gain acceptance.

An applicant who has achieved at least 65% in the final year of a Bachelor's degree at this University or another university recognised for this purpose and who has not previously registered for a SAICA accredited programme, will be considered for admission. The applicant is required to demonstrate an appropriate level of numerical ability.

An applicant may be accepted to the programme in cases where he/she falls short of the 65% mark, provided the applicant has demonstrated an appropriate level of numerical ability (e.g. successful completion of Mathematics and/or Statistics courses – equivalent to MAM1010 and/or STA1000). Applicants are required to submit a written motivation.

#### **Programme outline:**

The UCT Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) is an intensive programme which has been specifically designed to provide high calibre graduates from disciplines other than Financial Reporting accelerated entry into the Post Graduate Diploma in Accounting.

#### **Duration:**

One year full-time, commencing in the first week in January each year.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

		NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC3500W	Financial Reporting Conversion	72	7
ACC3501W	Managerial Accounting and Finance Conversion	45	7
ACC3502H	Corporate Governance Conversion	35	7
	1		7
ACC3503H	Taxation Conversion	30	/
ACC4505S	Business Analysis and Governance Conversion	<u>18</u>	8
	Total	<u>200</u>	

#### Assessment:

Students are required to meet the entrance requirements of the Post Graduate Diploma in Accounting in order to gain admittance into that qualification.

Note: Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses.

#### **DP** requirements:

An overall average for all courses of 40%, up to and including the mid-year tests.

#### Supplementary examination:

A candidate who achieves a sub-minimum may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course

#### **Distinction rules:**

To qualify for a distinction a candidate must achieve an overall average for all the courses of at least 75% and not less than 60% for any one individual course.

#### **Readmission rules:**

No student will be permitted to register for the diploma more than once without the approval of the Head of Department.

\* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replaces them

## \*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) [CG031BUS01]

Convener: Dr S Kendal

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Candidates should have a first-class degree in Mathematical Statistics from a recognised university, with at least two years of Mathematics. Candidates with a good degree in related subjects may also be considered, but it is essential that candidates have a solid grounding in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics. (up to HEQC 6)

#### **Programme outline:**

The UCT Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) is an intensive programme which has been specifically designed to provide high calibre graduates from disciplines other than Actuarial Science accelerated entry into an actuarial career.

Successful completion of this qualification could lead to credit for some of the subjects which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa (corresponding to the A100 series and subjects A201-A204 of the professional curriculum) or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the professional subjects CT1 to CT7).

#### **Duration:**

The programme generally extends over two years of full-time study. In exceptional cases – and with the permission of the course convener – it is possible to complete the programme in one year.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

			NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course name		Credits	Level
Prescribed con	irses:			
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series		36	7
STA3043S	Decision Theory and GLM		36	7
STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes		36	7
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models		18	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies		18	7
And two of the	e following elective courses			
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics 1010		18	5
ECO1011S/F	Macroeconomics 1011		18	5
ACC1006F/S	Financial Accounting IA		18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting IB		18	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics		18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference		24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models		<u>24</u>	6
		Total	<u>180</u>	

#### Assessment:

Students must pass every prescribed course with at least 50%, as well as two of the elective courses with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. Tests, tutorials and assignments may make up to 50% of the final mark in any one course (as per the departmental entry in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

#### **Readmission rules:**

At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Any course may be repeated once only. No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science courses.

#### **Distinction rules:**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework in excess of 75% will be awarded the diploma with distinction. Where credit is given for a subject from another university, it would count for 50% in the calculation.

#### Further qualification specific notes:

A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses.

Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

\* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replaces them

## \*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Information Systems) [CG0311NF01]

Departmental Postgraduate Convener: Associate Professor W Chigona

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An appropriate Bachelor's Degree, coupled with a minimum of three years work-appropriate experience. (An exception to the work experience criterion is made for the Business Analysis and Systems Analysis stream, because of the intensive way in which the course learning is embedded and interleaved in the specialised work practice of the students as interns in industry).

All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test.

Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee.

Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows:

All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They must sit for, and pass the AL & QL NBT with an intermediate result, and should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

#### **Programme outline:**

This programme aims to provide best practice application and integration in Information Systems topics; to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry and to develop critical reading and writing skills. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

*IS Management* which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

*Computer Forensics* which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;

*Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management* which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management.

#### **Duration:**

Two years part-time.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following courses:

<b>Course code</b> INF4015W	<b>Course name</b> Information Systems Coursework	NQF Credits 60	HEQSF Level 8
OR			
INF4016W	Computer Forensics Coursework	60	8
OR			
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework	60	8
OR			
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis Coursework	60	8
AND			
INF4017H	Information Systems Project	<u>60</u>	9
	То	otal <u>120</u>	

#### Assessment:

Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses. INF4015W/INF4016W/INF4012W/INF4018W will be weighted at 75% and INF4017H at 25%.

#### **Readmission rules:**

A candidate who has not been successful in the course for the diploma shall not be permitted to present him/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

#### **Distinction rules:**

The diploma will be awarded with distinction if a weighted average mark of 75% is achieved.

#### Further programme specific notes:

Students who after their first year meet the pre-requisites for INF4024W may have the opportunity of registering for this course and converting to Honours in Management Information Systems

\* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replaces them

## \*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship) [CG031BUS03]

Convener: Associate Professor D Priilaid

#### Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc or BCom (Management Studies) degree from UCT or equivalent.

All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

#### **Course outline:**

This qualification aims to provide graduates with an intensive, one-year introduction to entrepreneurship, management theory and practice. The qualification is designed to equip students for entry into a broad range of organisational settings, and teaches entrepreneurship as a guiding principle in organisations of all sizes. Understanding and using technology is a key competency in an increasingly competitive and global business environment, and the programme uses technology and action learning in order to familiarise students with current workplace issues and systems.

#### **Duration:**

Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

		NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name	Credits	
BUS4049W	Genesis project	36	8
First semester:			
BUS4067F	Business in Context	18	8
FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	18	5
BUS4073H*	Business Communication and Career Development	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
BUS4078F	Entrepreneurial Strategies	18	8
BUS4090S	Creativity in Business	18	8
Second semeste	er:		
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS4054S	The Politics of Enterprise	18	8
BUS4075S	Management Theory in Practice	18	8
*BUS4073H ru	ns over the year		
Plus two of the	following courses:		
BUS3038S	Project and Operations Management	18	7
BUS4074S	E- Marketing	18	8
BUS4018S	Retail Management and Services Marketing	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
	Total	<u>234</u>	

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

Students who have previously completed one or more of the core courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an alternative course(s) of equal weighting. Permission to register for an alternative course can be granted by the Convener.

All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

#### Assessment:

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination. Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

#### **Readmission rules:**

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

#### **Distinction rules:**

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses. In the calculation of the average mark, the Genesis Project is weighted as two semester courses but they vary, depending on the number of credits or specific weightings.

#### Further qualification specific administrative requirements:

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceeding the year of intended registration.

\* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replaces them

## \*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) [CG031BUS07]

Convener: Mr J Beneke

#### Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, except in a BBusSc or BCom (Management Studies) degree from UCT or equivalent.

All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

#### **Programme outline:**

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional studies for candidates in the marketing of goods, services and ideas in the industrial, commercial and public sectors of the economy in a South African, African and global context.

#### Duration

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

a .	<i>a</i>	NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course name	Credits	Level
First semester:			
FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	18	5
BUS2011F	Introduction to Marketing	18	6
BUS4067F	Business in Context	18	8
BUS4073H*	Business Communication and Career Development	18	8
INF4000F	Introduction to Business Computing	18	8
BUS3014F	Introduction to Marketing Research	18	7
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
Second Semest	er:		
BUS4074S	E-Marketing	18	8
BUS4018S	Retail Management and Services Marketing	18	8
BUS4085S	Strategic Management Project	18	8
BUS4017S	Consumer Behaviour	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Industrial and International Marketing	18	8
	Total:	234	

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

\* BUS4073H runs over the year

Students who have previously completed one or more of the common courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an alternative course(s) with an equivalent weighting. Permission to register for an alternative course may be granted by the Convener.

All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

#### **Readmission rules:**

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more.

No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

#### **Distinction rules:**

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

#### Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

\* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replaces them

# \*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Sport) [CG031BUS12]

#### Convener: Dr D Maralack

#### Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc or BCom (Management Studies) degree from UCT or equivalent.

All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

#### **Course outline:**

The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates interested in a career in Sport Management and Administration with a combination of both general and sport management skills as well as a well-rounded knowledge of the opportunities and challenges facing the industry in South Africa. The diploma places particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business of sport both in the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

#### **Duration:**

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students may complete the diploma over two years.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

		NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course name	Credits	Level
First semester:	Core courses:		
FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	18	5
BUS2011F	Introduction to Marketing	18	6
BUS4067F	Business in Context	18	8
BUS4073H**	Business Communication and Career development	18	8
INF4000F	Introduction to Business Computing	18	8
BUS4035F	Introduction to Sport Management	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
Second Semester	er:		
BUS4085S	Strategic Management Project	18	8
BUS4039S	Sport Management in Practice	18	8
BUS4038S	Sport Administration	18	8
BUS4037S	The Business of Sport	18	8
BUS4036S	Principles of Sports Med. and Exercise Phys.	18	8
BUS4072S	Internship	18	8
	Total:	<u>234</u>	

\*\*BUS4073H runs over the year

Students who have completed one or more of the core courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an alternative course. Permission to register for an alternative course can be granted by the Convener.

All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the convener.

.....

----

#### Assessment:

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final examination. Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

\* To be taught out once the new style PGDip or Advanced Diploma replaces them

## \*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Tourism & Events Management) [CG031BUS13]

Convener: Associate Professor R George

#### Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc or BCom (Management Studies) degree from UCT or equivalent.

All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

#### **Course outline:**

The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates with a combination of general management skills and specialised knowledge of the tourism and events industries. The diploma will place particular emphasis on the application of management theory and concepts to the tourism and events industries in the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

#### **Duration:**

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

		NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course name	Credits	Level
First semester (C	fore courses):		
FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	18	5
BUS2011F	Introduction to Marketing	18	6
BUS4067F	Business in Context	18	8
BUS4073H**	Business Communication and Career	18	8
	Development		
INF4000F	Introduction to Business Computing	18	8
BUS4080F	Tourism Theory and Systems	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
Second Semester			
BUS4085S	Strategic Management Project	18	8
BUS4072S	Internship	18	8
BUS4071S	Hospitality Management & Events Management	18	8
BUS4082S	Responsible Tourism	18	8
BUS4070S	Financial Controls and IS for Tourism	18	8
BUS4079S	Research Methods for Tourism	18	<u>8</u>
	Total :	<u>234</u>	

#### \*\* BUS4073H runs over the year

Students who have previously completed one or more of the common courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an equivalent alternative course(s). Permission to register for an alternative course(s) can be granted by the PG Convener.

All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

#### Assessment:

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination. Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

#### **Readmission rules:**

No student may fail BUS4072S (Internship) and no supplementary examination or re-examination will be offered for this course.

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

No student may fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

#### **Distinction rules:**

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives an average of at least 75% or more across all courses.

#### Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

\* To be taught out once replaced by the new PGDip.

## \*Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting

(Not offered in 2014 – subject to CHE approval)

Convener: Mr G Modack

Duration: The programme duration is 1 year.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

This programme consists of four courses, each consisting of a number of modules. A pass in all four courses are required in order to be awarded the PG Dip in Public Sector Accounting qualification.

#### **Compulsory courses:**

		NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4032W	Public Sector Financial Reporting	36	8
ACC4033F/H	Public Sector Structures and Functions	24	8
ACC4035H/S	Audit, Risk Management & Ethics	24	8
ACC4030W	Public financial management	<u>36</u>	8
	TOTAL	120	

All four courses are compulsory (i.e. there are no electives)

#### Assessment:

For each of the four individual courses: formative assignments (including regular submission of assignments and essays), one test per semester and final exams.

Per each individual course: students are required to achieve a year mark of 40% for each course in order to qualify to write the final examination in that course.

The results of the assignments held during the year will constitute the year mark for the course 40% of the final mark.

A final examination (including an integrated assignment) 60% of the final mark.

**Readmission rules:** A student who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be allowed to re-register in the second year for each of the courses that the student failed in the prior academic year. No student will be readmitted to the programme if he/she has failed any course in the programme twice.

**Distinction rules:**The diploma may be awarded in 'the first class' if a student has obtained an average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% in each course.

\*Not HEQS-F aligned

## Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised Programme) [CG025GSB14]

Convener: TBA

Departmental postgraduate convener: L Buckley

#### **Entrance requirements:**

- A university degree or equivalent.
- Five years' management experience.
- All applicants are required to submit a Curriculum Vitae, two referee reports and three essays;
- Non-degree students are required to write the NBT (National Benchmark Test) (A&QL). A Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunity exists if the applicant is not a graduate, and they may be admitted if the candidate:
- Has proven middle-management experience of at least three to five years supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (Recognition of Prior Learning); and/or
- Has graduated with the Associate in Management (AIM) Certificate.

#### **Qualification outline:**

The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable managers to construct a framework of relevant and intellectual concepts for understanding and managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance.

The qualification has a strategic focus on management practice. It focuses on developing options or possibilities and then making credible decisions about which option to action. Emphasis is placed on perception; the links between sense-making and action-taking, with a focus on how drivers and outcomes can be used as a way to influence change and measure the effects of change.

The objectives are to enable middle to middle-to-senior managers to:

• develop an understanding of the meaning of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of a rapidly globalizing and increasingly complex business environment;

- develop an appreciation of the managerial capabilities required to establish and maintain the conditions for viability and sustainability within this context; and
- provide learning opportunities designed to develop the ability to manage future learning and selfdevelopment and, in the process, develop a range of the above managerial competencies.

#### **Duration:**

18-24 months part-time modular.

#### Prescribed coursework structure:

Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses, GSB4102W Foundations of Systemic Management Practice compulsory course in Module 1, one elective course in Module 2, one elective course in Module 3 and GSB4107Z Technical Report compulsory course in Module 4 as follows:

		NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course Name	Credits	Level
Core course (N	,		
GSB4102W	Foundations of Systemic Management Practice	30	8
	owing courses (Modules 2 and 3):		
GSB4103W	Designing & Managing the Value Stream of an	30	8
	Organisation		
GSB4104W	Wealth Creation through Innovation & Strategic	30	8
	Thinking		
GSB4106W	Applied Marketing	30	8
GSB4109Z	Designing & Managing Employer & Worker	30	8
	Organisations		
GSB4110Z	Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisation	30	8
GSB4111W	Global Markets for Wine	30	8
GSB4169W	Building Business Acumen	30	8
GSB4183W	Managing Strategic Projects	30	8
GSB4184W	Managing Logistical Support Systems	30	8
GSB4185W	Winery Business Management	30	8
GSB4186W	Vineyard and Winery Operations	30	8
GSB4219W	Topics in Event Management	30	8
GSB4220W	Wine Tourism and Events	30	8
GSB4221W	Managing an Event Company	30	8
GSB4250W	Strategic Role of a State Owned Enterprise in Socio-	30	8
	economic Development		
GSB4251W	Delivering the Socio-economic Mandate and	30	8
	Strategic Intent of a State Owned Enterprise		
GSB4252W	Strategic Engagement as Organisational Function	30	8
GSB4253W	Strategic Engagement Practice	30	8
Core course (N	/Iodule 4):		
GSB4107Z	Technical Report	<u>30</u>	8
	Total	<u>120</u>	

#### Assessment:

The assessment of the qualification is based on the following projects in each of the courses undertaken:

Position Paper- (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.

Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.

Group Work (15% of course mark).

#### **DP** requirements:

A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

A student must pass all four courses to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with at least 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of at least 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the qualification.

The student may only repeat a course once.

A student may only be re-examined once per course

#### **Readmission rules:**

A student who does not qualify for a DP for any of the courses for above reasons will be deemed DPR (Duly Performed certificate Refused) for that course. This is deemed a course fail – the student has failed to meet the course readmission requirements.

#### **Distinction rules:**

Students with an average of at least 75% for all four courses of the programme and <u>at least</u> a 65% average per individual course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

# **RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES**

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

# **Honours Degrees**

Programme Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code	Specialisation
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS01	Actuarial Science
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO01	Economics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX05	Finance
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO09	Financial Analysis and
			Portfolio Management
			(January intake)
CH023	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO09	Financial analysis and
			Portfolio Management
			(June intake)
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	INF01	Information Systems
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	STA07	Statistics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS08	Organisational Psychology
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX11	Taxation (Tax Technical &
			Compliance)
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX12	Taxation (Tax Opinion &
			Consulting)

FH1 Degrees offered:

#### **Entrance requirements:**

- FH2 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):
  - 2.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.
  - 2.2 A person who has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors of South Africa or an examination which in the opinion of IRBA and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
  - 2.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
    - 2.3.1 he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
    - 2.3.2 his/her qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 1.1 and 1.2 above.
    - 2.3.3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language policy
- FH3 The Honours degree may be awarded in the following subjects/fields of study: Actuarial Science Economics

Finance Financial Management Information Systems Statistics Taxation Organisational Psychology (Change Management) Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management Any other field of study approved by the Senate; provided that: 3.1 The Senate may require any candidate before being admitted to the Honours

- course to attend or to attend and complete as may be specified by the Senate, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe, and
- 3.2 The Senate may require any candidate to attend and complete, as part of the Honours qualification, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe.

#### **Duration:**

FH4 The Honours course shall comprise not less than one year of full-time study or not less than three semesters of part-time study.

#### Examination:

- FH5 5.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition a technical report or research project will be required.
  - 5.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination.
  - 5.3 The degree of BCom (Hons) may be awarded in the first, second or third class.
  - 5.4 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Honours programme in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the same qualification.

#### Assessment:

A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours qualification.

The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.

Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be no longer than 15,000 words in length.

Unless otherwise specified, any research component of the full-time Honours qualification shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.

A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific qualifications as the Senate may prescribe.

#### **Re-examination:**

A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the qualification. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

#### **Concessions:**

Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CH001BUS01]

#### Convener: Dr S Kendal

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An undergraduate degree such as the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) from UCT or, with the permission of the programme convener, an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Candidates will be required to have completed (in addition to or as part of the above programmes) subjects corresponding to the A101-103 and A201-204 subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa or subjects CT1 to CT7 of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. Candidates may still be considered if they are missing only one of these subjects, but priority will be given to those candidates who have all seven.

#### Qualification outline:

The UCT Honours Qualification in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme which is aimed at graduates who have completed either the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Successful completion of this programme could lead to exemptions from some of the examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the subjects A205, A301 and A302 in South Africa or subjects CT8 and CA1 in the UK). The programme consists of coursework and an actuarial research project.

#### **Duration:**

One year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Coursework - co	re		
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk	54	8
	Management		
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
Electives			
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
OR			
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
Plus Research	-		
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	<u>36</u>	8
	Total:	<u>135</u>	

#### Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.

Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40% - 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

#### Readmission rules:

At least two courses (minimum 45 credits) should be passed in the first year.

Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once. No supplementary examinations are awarded.

#### **Distinction rules:**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

#### Further programme specific notes:

Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

specialising in ECONOMICS [CH001ECO01]

#### Programme convener: Associate Professor Malcolm Keswell

#### **Entrance requirements:**

A Bachelor degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics.

An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses. Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.

Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are required to have taken third year Econometrics or equivalent and sufficient Maths (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the Honours Programme.

Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.

Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

#### **Programme outline:**

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

#### **Duration of the programme:**

Offered over one year full-time. The programme begins in January.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The programme comprises three core (compulsory) courses and one core non-creditbearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

The total credits for the standard programme is 134 NQF credits.

		NQF	HEQSF
		Credits	Level
Non-credit bearing	pre-course		
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
Core (compulsory)	courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4021W	Research and Writing (Long Paper)	30	8
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8

#### 30 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: HONOURS

ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8		
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8		
Elective courses:					
Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options for a					
total of 56 NQF credits. <sup>1</sup>					
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8		
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8		
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8		
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8		
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry Regulation and Firms	14	8		
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8		
ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data	14	8		
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8		
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8		
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8		
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8		
	Total	<u>134</u>			

Honours students who pass all core courses in the first semester and with the permission of the Graduate Convener and the lecturer in charge of the course, may be permitted to select a maximum of one of the options from Masters' level courses (30 NQF credits) to replace two elective courses from the Honours programme.

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department.

ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit-bearing block course at the start of the first semester, and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the core and elective courses in the semester.

#### Assessment:

To qualify for the Honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (level 8) credits.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme.

Students must pass all three first semester core courses or they risk being excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Supplementary exams will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F before the start of the second semester, but no other supplementary exams will be offered. Students who do not pass all three first semester core courses maybe excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they may be denied readmission.

# **Distinction rules:**

The Honours degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall average of at least 75%, with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and the for research dissertation.

# Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their 4th year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

# **Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

specialising in FINANCE [CH001FTX05]

Convener: Dr F Toerien

# **Entrance requirements:**

A Bachelor's degree from a recognized university with a major in Finance or Investment Science. Selection will be on the basis of academic performance and the University's equity policy. As a general rule, a minimum of 65% in the major subjects would be expected, but this does not necessarily guarantee acceptance to the programme, which also depends on capacity and the quality of competing applications.

#### **Course outline:**

The qualification would prepare students for participation in the Finance Industry or for entry to further academic development in Finance by exposing them to advanced issues in Finance from both practical and theoretical perspectives. As well as mainstream asset classes they will also become familiar with various alternative investments.

#### **Duration:**

Offered over 1 year of full-time study. Classes commence in February **Prescribed curriculum structure:** 

			NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name		Credits	
FTX4056F	Applied Investments		18	8
FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance		18	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project		36	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments		18	8
Approved elec	tives at NQF level 8 or above		30	
		Total:	<u>120</u>	

# Assessment:

Students must pass every course with at least 50% to qualify. Generally tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entries).

## **Readmission rules:**

Students will not be allowed to repeat core (non-elective) courses. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

# NOTE:

Students with an overall weighted average of at least 75%, and a subminimum of 70% for FTX4051H, will be awarded the degree "in the first class".

# **Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

specialising in FINANCIAL ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT [CH001ECO09-JANUARY INTAKE] [CH023ECO09- JUNE INTAKE]

Convener: Professor H Abraham

# **Entrance requirements:**

As a general rule, a person will be considered for admission to the degree provided he/she is a graduate of a recognised university and has obtained at least 60% in the major subjects in his/her undergraduate degree.

The following exceptions to the general rule are taken into account for accepting or rejecting an applicant:

- An applicant may be accepted where he/she falls short of the 60% mark, provided the applicant has demonstrated numerical ability (Mathematics and/or Statistics).
- An applicant may be accepted despite failing the 60% criterion, provided the applicant has 3-5 years' work experience in the asset management industry.
- An applicant may be rejected if he/she has not demonstrated appropriate numerical ability.

# **Qualification outline:**

The Honours qualification aims to prepare students to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of a range of modules which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, statistical methods in finance, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, portfolio management and securities legislation.

The structure is such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to manage financial portfolios; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different professions to form financial strategies.

# **Duration:**

One year. The programme begins in January and June.

#### Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

The curriculum consists of eight courses (each counting 10% of the final mark) and an Honours essay (counting 20%). Each course is modularised for 4-6 weeks, with classes presented after hours. The Honours essay (ECO4106F/S) is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words and must be undertaken immediately after the coursework, and completed within two years after admission. The total NQF credits are 142. All subjects at level 8 listed below are compulsory.

Common and a	C	NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course name	Credits	Level
ECO4105F/S	Economics	14	8
ECO4104F/S	Financial Modelling And Statistics Module	14	8
ECO4109F/S	Accounting for Portfolio Managers	14	8
ECO4108F/S	Futures, Options, Derivatives	14	8
ECO4102F/S	Portfolio Optimisation	14	8
ECO4111F/S	Fixed Income Security Analysis	14	8
ECO4101F/S	Corporate Finance/Equity Valuation	14	8
ECO4100F/S	Security Legislation	14	8
ECO4106F/S	Honours Long Essay	<u>30</u>	8
	Total:	142	

### Assessment:

To qualify for the Honours degree, students must:

- attain at least 50% for ECO4106;
- achieve an overall average of 50%;
- attain at least 50% for separate courses, totalling at least 120 NQF (level 8) credits (except one course which they can fail with a minimum of 40%).

Each course consists of a written examination and coursework. Each course carries equal weight.

# **Readmission rules:**

Students are allowed to repeat a maximum of 2 courses once - excluding the Honours Essay - provided that they complete all requirements for the degree within two years. No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.

#### NOTE:

The degree may be awarded in "the first class" if student has an average of at least 75% with a subminimum average of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report components.

## Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to the University application form or Application Online, applicants must also submit a Curriculum Vitae stating employment record, academic record and listing 3 referees it to the UCT Admission Office before 31 October of the preceding year for the January intake and before 15 April for the June intake.

# **Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH001INF01]

# Convener: Associate Professor K Johnston

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their intended career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants from outside UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give

contact details of two referees. They may also be requested to provide examples of their written or project work, and may be required to attend an interview.

# **Course outline:**

The full-time honours course caters for recent graduates with an Information Systems major. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS through the development of a team-based software project or through industry-based internship.

# **Duration:**

One year full-time or two years with an integrated one year industry internship.

### Prescribed curriculum structure:

Fulltime stream

		NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name	Credits	
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
INF4027W	Systems Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	I.S Research Project	60	8
	Total:	<u>140</u>	
Industry stream			
		NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name	Credits	
Year One			
INF4026F			
	Application and Technical Dev.	20	8
INF4024W	I.S. Research Project	20 60	8 8
INF4024W Year Two	11		
	11		
Year Two	I.S. Research Project	60	8

#### **Readmission rules:**

Honours courses cannot be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded. Students who fail any course will not be permitted to re-register.

#### **Distinction rules:**

The Honours degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall average of 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for both coursework courses and the research course.

# Further programme specific notes:

The programme starts a week before undergraduate term starts.

# Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students are expected to be employed by the department as undergraduate tutors.

# **Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

specialising in MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH022INF01]

# Convener: Professor W Chigona

# **Entrance requirements:**

Entrance to the Honours programme is through performance in the coursework in one of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management streams in the Department. Students who have performed well in the first (coursework) year of the Postgraduate Diploma are typically invited to convert to the Honours degree. Unless otherwise agreed by Senate, candidates wishing to convert to Honours should obtain at least 65% for the coursework year, and should have experience of critical reading, literature survey work and have written essays or white paper assignments at postgraduate level.

# **Course outline:**

Learning objectives:

- · To develop critical reading and writing skills
- · To develop analysis and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

# **Description:**

This programme aims to provide best practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective, methods and techniques. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

- IS Management which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;
- Computer forensics which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology.
- Enterprise systems and business process management which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management

The research component of the programme gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound academic technical report (minor dissertation).

#### **Duration:**

A candidate shall register for a minimum of two years of part-time study.

## Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

i reșcribeu cui	riculum programme structure.	NOF	HEOSF Level
Course code	Course name	Credits	<b>x</b> ~
YEAR 1 - Cour	sework:		
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM	60	8
OR			
INF4015W	Information Systems Coursework	60	8
OR			
INF4016W	Computer Forensics Coursework	60	8

YEAR 2 – Res	earch:			
INF4024W	I.S. Research Project		<u>60</u>	8
		Total:	120	

#### Assessment:

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for both the coursework and research components.

#### **Readmission rules:**

This programme cannot be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the research.

# **Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

specialising in STATISTICS [CH001STA07]

Convener: Dr Birgit Erni

# **Entrance requirements:**

Admission to the programme requires completion of undergraduate courses in the Business Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F and STA3036S), or Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F and STA3043S), with an average of at least 65% for the third year courses on the first attempt. Those not achieving the 65% level will be considered on a case by case basis. A pass in MAM1000W or equivalent e.g. MAM1010 AND MAM1012 are required and MAM2000W is recommended.

Applicants from other universities need to have an undergraduate programme and record equivalent to that described above. A maximum of 22 places are available in this Honours program.

#### **Qualification outline:**

This honours in theoretical and applied statistics and operations research aims to build on and consolidate the undergraduate studies in Statistical Sciences by giving students a good theoretical basis through the teaching of core modules and by exposing them to many different areas of statistical sciences through the offering of several elective modules. It includes a significant computing component. It is geared towards preparing students for jobs in quantitative analysis in widely diverse fields in industry, finance, and medicine. It also offers training in research through supervised project work.

# Prescribed curriculum structure:

The curriculum is made up of core and elective modules, adding up to 24 nominal (160 NQF) credits as follows:

	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Core STA4006W:	160	8
Modules as part of ST4006W		
Project	40	8
Statistical Computing and Practice	22	8
Matrix methods	7	8
Theory of Statistics	26	8
Operations Research	26	8

Electives: 3 of the following modules each counting	ng 13	
NQF credits		
Analysis of Survey Data	13	8
Biostatistics	13	8
Decision Modelling	13	8
Econometrics	13	8
Multivariate Analysis	13	8
Portfolio Theory	13	8
Spatial Statistics	13	8
Analytics	13	8
Experimental Design	13	8
	<u>160</u>	

# Assessment:

Assessment is per module though examination and class assignments. Students are required to pass all core modules and the research project module.

## **Readmission rules:**

The duration of the qualification is one year. No readmission is allowed. Students are not allowed to repeat any of the modules or the course as a whole. Students may take more than the minimum number of required electives and the best of the marks for the required minimum number of electives will be taken into account in calculating the final grade.

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and research dissertation

#### Further programme specific notes:

Elective may with permission of the programme convener be taken from honours modules in other departments. At most one elective may be substituted by an undergraduate course again with the approval of the programme convener and subject to NQF credit requirements.

# **Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (CHANGE MANAGEMENT) [CH001BUS08]

Convener : Ms C Field

## **Entrance requirements:**

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy. A student who successfully completes the degree will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), or BSocSc (Hons), depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

#### **Qualification outline:**

The programme consists of coursework and a research project.

The central theme of the coursework of this programme is organisational change. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

The aim of the research component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

# **Duration:**

One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be recommended at the discretion of the Head of Department or the Faculty Manager.

# Prescribed curriculum structure:

		NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course name	Credits	Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management	60	8
	Coursework		
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management	60	8
	Research Report		
	Total:	<u>120</u>	

Please note that students who have not done any finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

# Assessment:

BUS4006W: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module): 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module): 40%.

BUS4030H: Literature review (15%), Method section (10%), Results and discussion (20%), Final research project (50%), Colloquium presentation or Poster presentation (5%).

To qualify for the award of the degree, students are required to successfully complete and obtain at least 50% in both BUS4006W and BUS4030H.

# **Readmission rules:**

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

# **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components of the degree.

## Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for Honours must apply by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

# **Bachelor of Commerce Honours**

specialising in TAXATION [Tax Technical & Compliance - CH001FTX11; Tax Opinion & Consulting CH001FTX12]

Convener: Professor J Roeleveld

# **Entrance requirements:**

BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree containing taxation course(s) in the final year of that degree and the pre-requisites for FTX4010F (Stream 1- CH001FTX11) or FTX5030W (Stream 2 – CH001FTX12). Academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

# **Course outline:**

Stream 1 - Tax Technical & Compliance : This is offered full-time or part-time by coursework and technical report.

The aims of this stream are to advance students technical domestic taxation knowledge.

**Stream 2** - *Tax Opinion & Consulting*: This is offered by part-time coursework and technical report. The aim of this stream is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well-rounded competent practitioners in the tax field.

# **Duration:**

Offered over two years part-time beginning in January. The first year consists of coursework (Stream 1 comprises FTX4010F and one of FTX4037S, FTX4038S or FTX4039S and FTX4036S; whereas Stream 2 comprises FTX5030W and FTX4036S). In the second year the technical report (FTX4035W) is completed. Full time students of stream 1 complete the technical report in year 1.

## Stream 1- Tax Technical & Compliance CH001FTX11:

Course Code	Course Name	NQF Credits (Stream 1)	HEQSF Level
Year 1 Coursew	ork:		
FTX4010F	Advanced Taxation	45	8
FTX4036F/S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
AND one of the	following elective courses		
FTX4037S	Taxation of Financial Instruments	45	8
FTX4038S	Indirect Tax (from 2014)	45	8
FTX4039S	Tax Administration (from 2014)	45	8
Year 2 Research	h:		
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report	30	8
	Total:	<u>120</u>	
Stream 2- T	ax Opinion & Consulting CH001FTX12:		
Year 1 Coursew	ork:		
FTX5030W	Taxation Coursework	90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
Year 2 Research	h:		
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report	30	8
	Total:	<u>120</u>	

#### Assessment:

Stream 1: The student must achieve 50% in FTX4010F and the elected course, being either FTX4037S or FTX4038S or FTX4039S.

Stream 2: The student must achiev	e 50% in FTX5030W calculated as follows:
In course assessments	90%
Group projects	<u>10%</u>
	<u>100%</u>

[Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments]

For both streams, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the technical report (FTX4035W) and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Core courses may not be repeated. Elective courses may be repeated once if a subminimum of 45% has been achieved on the first attempt. No supplementary examinations are permitted. Provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt for FTX4035W, students may

resubmit the technical report once.

# NOTE:

# **Distinction rules:**

May be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall weighted average of at least 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report.

# Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to the university entrance requirements, a successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

# **Master's Degrees**

Students who successfully complete their Masters will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

# CM009 Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only)

Student registered at the discretion of the Convener

# CM010/CM034 Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only)

Student registered at the discretion of the Convener

# **CM021 Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)** specialising in Trade Law & Policy (CM021GSB31)

# CM031 Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)

specialising in Actuarial Science (CM031BUS01) specialising in Applied Economics (CM031ECO08) specialising in Economic (CM031ECO01) specialising in Economic Development (CM031ECO12) specialising in Economic Science (CM031ECO05) specialising in Economics and Demography (CM031ECO06) specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02) specialising in Finance in the field of Financial & Risk Management (CM031FTX06) specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management (CM031FTX07) specialising in Health Economics (CM031ECO07) specialising in Information Systems (CM031INF01) specialising in Taxation in the field of International Taxation (CM031FTX09) specialising in Taxation in the field of South African Taxation (CM031FTX10) in Organisational Psychology (CM031BUS08)

# CM033 Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation)

specialising in Demography (CM033BUS11) specialising in Mathematical Finance (CM033BUS18) specialising in Programme Evaluation (CM033BUS15) in Development Policy & Practice (CM033ECO14) in People Management (CM033BUS19)

# Master of Commerce in Development Finance (CM035GSB30)

# Master of Business Administration

Full Time (CM006GSB16) Modular (CM025GSB17) specialising in Executive Management (CM008GSB09)

#### **Entrance requirements**:

- FM2 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four year bachelor's degree or be an Honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.
- FM2.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

## **Registration:**

- FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.
- FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in February; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 March, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.
- FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew his/her registration not later than the last Friday of February every year.
- FM3.4 The abridged MOU must be completed by masters candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the dissertation / thesis course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.
- FM3.5 A full annual update MOU must be completed prior to re-registration.

#### **Readmission:**

- FM4.1 A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on progress reports.
- FM4.2 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for a Master's programme by coursework and dissertation in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself / herself for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.
- FM4.3.1 A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.
- FM4.3.2 A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.

#### **Examination:**

- FM5.1 Each candidate must submit a dissertation in quintuplicate, three temporarily bound and two unbound, on the approved subject. The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.
- FM5.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory as regards literary presentation and must be submitted in typewritten or printed form. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.

- FM5.3 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been submitted for a degree at any other university.
- FM5.4 A candidate may present his/her work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for him/her or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit his/her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the June or December graduation ceremonies, he/she must inform the Registrar, in writing, of his/her intention to do so by not later than 15 January or 20 June as the case may be. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation by the Registrar are 15 February or 15 August. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- FM5.5 When presenting his/her dissertation the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by him/her under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that he/she is entitled to grant this licence to the University of all such work of his/hers already published, as may be included in or comprise his/her dissertation. The University's right to this free licence may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
- FM5.6 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- FM5.7 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- FM5.8 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.
- FM5.9 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to two copies of the dissertation.
- FM5.10 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original notification of the revise and resubmit result. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set in Rules above.
- FM5.11 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.
- FM5.12 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.

#### **Degree requirements:**

FM6.1 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

- FM6.2 A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;
- FM6.3 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
- FM6.4 Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 November. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with his/her research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew his/her registration.

#### **Distinction:**

- FM7.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction.
- FM7.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

# Upgrading from Master's to PhD:

FM8 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration, prior to submission of the dissertation, on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

#### **Publication:**

FM9 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

#### **Concessions:**

FM10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

# MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION ONLY [CM009/CM010/CM034]

The Master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM010INF01]

Convener: Associate Professor M Kyobe

# **Entrance requirements:**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS Honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their Honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, and their intended career progression. They should state why they are seeking a postgraduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their Honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course, for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without the IS Honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard-copy examples of their past research (preferably their Honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Those whose home language is not English must provide evidence of English language proficiency. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. In addition, they must provide a strong motivation for not following the usual coursework and dissertation route, detailed evidence of research methodology courses taken, and full evidence of research carried out (electronic or hard copies are required). They should also submit a five- to ten-page cited and referenced preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this Master's route, and the vast majority of candidates will benefit from the coursework and minor dissertation option.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

# **MASTER'S BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION**

# Master of Commerce

specialising in TRADE LAW AND POLICY (CM021GSB31)

**Convenor:** Elanca Shelley and Trudi Hartzenberg

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Four-year degree or Honours degree in Economics & Commerce.

## Qualification description:

This qualification seeks to build trade law, policy and management capacity in South Africa, in addition to East and Southern African countries. This qualification will support the management of trade policy, negotiations and implementation of international trade agreements that support the development priorities of the countries in this sub-region, as well as fostering South Africa's engagement in this part of the African continent and integration into the global economy.

This qualification is therefore aimed at government officials and other stakeholders involved in the trade policy making process, which includes trade law as the instrument to achieve the objectives of trade policy. While an understanding of trade policy issues is important, trade law (through international trade agreements or domestic laws) provides the instruments for implementing those policy decisions. The complex nature of the international trade agenda requires knowledge of trade matters at an advanced level. The course aims to develop such capacity.

# **Duration:**

Minimum two years.

# Prescribed curriculum structure:

Four consecutive and compulsory courses of 30 credits apiece must be passed with a 50% average (across group work, Reflective Paper and major external led Position Paper), followed by a Research dissertation of 60 credits to attain the qualification. A fail in any one course requires the student to repeat said course at a later date, upon completing the remaining courses. Students must attend the courses in the order presented and complete all four courses as well as the dissertation to attain the qualification.

			NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course name		Credits	<b>Course Level</b>
GSB5004Z	Systems Approaches		30	9
GSB5201Z	International Trade Law		30	9
GSB5202Z	International Trade Policy		30	9
GSB5203Z	New Generation Trade Issues		30	9
GSB5204Z	Minor Dissertation		<u>60</u>	9
		Total:	<u>180</u>	

# Assessment:

Assessment is done in an ongoing manner; using different assessment modalities:

- Exam (written and oral)
- Assignments (written Position papers and Reflective Practice papers)
- Presentations
- Group work (case study analysis)
- Negotiations simulations

Detailed feedback will be provided for all methods of assessment.

A student who attains a 75% average across all courses and a sub-minimum of 65% for each course, will graduate with distinction.

The following Duly Performed (DP) requirements exist across courses:

- attendance at all contact sessions, both when in plenary and in breakaway groups, is compulsory;
- submission of all assessments is compulsory, including formative and summative assessments that are graded and ungraded (both in groups and on an individual basis);
- students must achieve a minimum pass mark of 50% on the individual assessments and a minimum 50% mark overall in order to be awarded the qualification. In addition, students will not be awarded the qualification unless they have achieved a minimum 50% mark for the research dissertation;
- participation in all group assessments is compulsory. Students whose action learning
  groups report that they have not contributed to any group assessment and therefore do not
  qualify for the group grade will be asked to withdraw from the programme.

# **Readmission rules:**

Candidates may resubmit assessments that count for up to 50% of the total course mark. Any assessment may be resubmitted once only. Candidates may not be awarded more than 50% for any resubmitted assessment. A candidate who fails a course may re-apply to attend the course for a second time and complete all assessments with a 50% pass rate, but only once all courses are complete. A candidate who fails two or more courses may be asked to leave the programme.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CM031BUS01]

Convener: Dr S Kendal

# **Entrance requirements:**

Graduates, with an Honours level degree, who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered.

Applicants must submit a detailed research proposal in advance and acceptance is subject to supervision capacity.

#### **Programme outline:**

The degree may be completed in either of the following ways:

Alternative 1 - Prescribed courses counting 72 credits plus a dissertation counting 144 credits.

Alternative 2 - Prescribed courses counting 108 credits plus a long paper of smaller scope than the dissertation in the first option (counting 108 credits).

## **Duration:**

The degree may be done full-time (typically over 2 years), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

# Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The Master of Commerce degree in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation may be completed in either of the following two ways:

#### Alternative 1 Coursework:

Prescribed courses (listed below) (72 credits); plus Research: A dissertation (144 credits at level 9) Total: 216 credits

# Alternative 2

Coursework:

Prescribed courses (listed below) (108 credits); plus

<u>Research</u>: A long paper of smaller scope than the dissertation in the first option (108 credits at level 9).

# Total: 216 credits

A candidate may apply for credit for up to 36 points towards coursework in respect of equivalent– level examinations passed through the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries or the Actuarial Society of South Africa, or at another university.

		ASSA	UK	NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course name	course	course	credits	Level
BUS5042F	Health and Care	F101	NA	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance	F103	NA	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance	F102	ST2	36	9
BUS5019F	Pensions	F104	ST4	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment	F105	ST5	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	A301	CA1	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication	A302	NA	27	8

#### Assessment:

Students must pass the required number of prescribed courses with at least 50%, as well as pass the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.

The examinations count 50% to 100% of any one course depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account (as per the detailed course entries.)

#### **Readmission rules:**

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once. No supplementary examinations are awarded.

## **Distinction rules:**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in APPLIED ECONOMICS [CM031EC008]

# Convener: Professor I Woolard

# **Entrance requirements:**

An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.

Before admission to this stream of the degree, a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

## **Qualification description:**

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible structure which allows students to focus on research while

choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

# **Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

# Prescribed curriculum structure:

This curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this specialisation.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 240 credits.

~ .	~	NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name	Credits	
Core courses:			
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
At least one of:			
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	9
Optional courses	:		
Two courses to be	chosen from the following (one course if both Macroec	conomics a	nd Micro-
economics are cho	osen in the first semester):		
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public	30	9
	Costs		
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and	30	9
	Development		
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
Research compor			
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	120	9
	Total:	240	

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

#### Assessment:

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 NQF credits.

Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.

The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

# **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

# **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

#### Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in ECONOMICS [CM031ECO01]

Convener: Professor I Woolard

#### **Qualification description:**

The objective of the Master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

#### **Entrance requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption, but not credits, from particular courses.

#### Structure:

The degree comprises four Core courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Course code Core courses:	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9

PLUS				
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics OR	30	9	
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II		9	
<b>Optional cours</b>	ses:			
Two courses to	be chosen from:			
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9	
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9	
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9	
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9	
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9	
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9	
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9	
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9	
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9	
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9	
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9	
ECO5074F	Research & Policy Tools	30	9	
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and	30	9	
	Development			
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9	
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9	
Research component:				
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation (60 credits)	<u>60</u>	9	
	Total:	<u>240</u>		

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (level 5000) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

#### Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

#### Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT [CM031EC012]

Convener: Associate Professor M Morris

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree and with a three year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3<sup>rd</sup>

year level or equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the program convener and the Graduate committee.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

#### **Qualification description:**

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

# **Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

# Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this program.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits. The programme commences in January.

Course code Core courses:	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and	30	9
ECO5074F	Development Research and Policy Tools	30	9

#### **Optional courses:**

Two courses to be chosen from any other Masters course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements.

entrance requir	ementor		
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
Research com	ponent:		
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	120	9
	Total:	<u>240</u>	

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the core and elective courses.

# Assessment:

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 credits. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.

The 120 credit dissertation should be no longer than 25 000 words in length and is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

# **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

# **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

# Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in ECONOMIC SCIENCE [CM031EC005]

Convener: Professor I Woolard

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.

Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credit, from particular courses.

# **Qualification Description:**

The School of Economics offers a two-year coursework and dissertation-based Master of Commerce Economic Science degree. The objective is to prepare students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. It provides training equivalent to the first two years of a good PhD programme at an overseas university.

The coursework content of the first year of the Masters stream is similar to that of the Master of Commerce Economics. In the second year, students are required to complete additional core courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and other electives. In addition students are required to complete a 60 credit dissertation.

# **Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

#### Prescribed curriculum structure:

The curriculum consists of a number of compulsory courses and optional courses. The courses may be completed during any stage of the degree. Students are advised to follow the Master of Commerce Economics stream during the first year. Students are also required to commence with their dissertation (ECO5023W) during the first year.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 360 credits.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Compulsory co	ourses:		
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
Elective course	es (120 credits to be chosen from the following electives	s):	
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and	30	9
	Development		
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9
Research com	ponent:		
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	<u>60</u>	9
	Total:	<u>360</u>	

With permission of the Graduate Convener, a Master's in Economic Science student may be permitted to take two Masters courses (30 NQF credits) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

#### Assessment:

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 330 NQF credits.

The dissertation is examined by way of a 60 credit dissertation (ECO5023W) to be submitted before the start of the next academic year in the following year ( $3^{rd}$ ).

# **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

#### Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

# **Master of Commerce**

# specialising in ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHY [CM031ECO06]

Convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie (in conjunction with the School of Economics)

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.

Before admission a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate, who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete this as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.

Further, if students have not previously taken and passed DOC5001F (Basic Demography) or DOC5001S (Basic Demography), or its deemed equivalent at another institution, they will be expected to register for it in the first semester of registration (as a co-requisite but not for credit).

# Qualification description:

The School of Economics offers a one-year taught Master's in Economics and Demography, leading to the award of an MCom. The objective of the Master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objects of the degree.

#### **Duration:**

One year full-time. The programme begins in January.

## Prescribed curriculum structure:

The Master's in Economics and Demography programme comprises four core courses in the first semester, two courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The degree runs over 12 months. The qualification comprises 195 credits.

Course code	Course name		NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Core courses:				
First semester:				
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists		30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics		30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics or ECO6007F		30	9
	Microeconomics II			
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics		30	9
Second semester:				
DOC5003S	Population projections		15	9
<b>Research Compo</b>	nent:			
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation		<u>60</u>	9
	ſ	Fotal:	<u>195</u>	

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the core and elective courses.

#### Assessment:

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component. The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation to be submitted before the start of the next academic year.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt, and that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

#### Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees when applying before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Permission to register for the MCom in Economics and Demography must also be sought from the Convener of the Demography programmes, Associate Professor Moultrie.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in FINANCE in the field of FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT [CM031FTX02]

# Convener: Dr F Toerien

# **Entrance requirements:**

- An Honours degree or equivalent.
- Two years of relevant work experience.
- Candidates are also required to present themselves for an interview.

# **Course Outline:**

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations. The degree culminates in a research dissertation. Passing grades in FTX5043F and FTX5042W, together with the completion of FTX4009Z will allow the student to graduate from the programme with an Honours degree (CH022FTX02). Students choosing this option must do so prior to submission of a dissertation.

## **Duration:**

This is a two-year programme, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

# Prescribed curriculum structure:

			NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name		Credits	
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation		90	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations		60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments		<u>30</u>	9
		Total:	180	

#### Assessment:

Students are required to achieve 60% in both FTX5042W and FTX5043F (or 50% with the permission of the Convener/s) in a combination of assignments, tests, and examinations, in order to proceed to the second year of the programme. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

# NOTE:

### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

#### Further specific notes:

The objective of the qualification is to enable participants to integrate the theory and practice of corporate finance. The focus is on real world applications and on undertaking applied research in corporate finance. The qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve managerial effectiveness in financial decision making.

Topics include advance financial analysis, corporate strategy, financial modelling, valuations, capital budgeting, capital markets, fixed income securities, mergers and acquisitions, cost of capital, capital structure, futures and options and various specialised topics which may include securitisation, private equity, real options, hedge funds and share buy-backs.

# Further specific administrative requirements:

- Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor after completion of both FTX5042W and FTX5043F and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in FINANCE in the field of FINANCIAL AND RISK MANAGEMENT [CM031FTX06]

Convener: Dr F Toerien

# **Entrance requirements:**

- An Honours degree or equivalent.
- Two years of relevant work experience.
- Candidates are also required to present themselves for an interview.

# **Course Outline:**

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations. The degree culminates in a minor research dissertation. A passing grade in FTX5042W and FTX5043F, together with the completion of FTX4009Z will allow the student to graduate with an Honours degree (CH002FTX02). This option must be taken prior to submission of the Master's dissertation.

#### **Duration:**

The degree is offered over two years, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

#### Prescribed curriculum/pstructure:

			NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name		Credits	
FTX5029W	Minor Dissertation in Financial Management		60	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management		30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations		60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments		<u>30</u>	9
	,	Total:	<u>180</u>	

#### Assessment:

Students are required to achieve 60% in both FTX5042W and FTX5043F (or 50% with the permission of the Convener/s) in a combination of assignments, tests, and examinations, in order to proceed to the second year of the programme. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

## **Readmission rules:**

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

#### NOTE:

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

#### Further specific notes:

The objective of the qualification is to enable participants to integrate the theory and practice of corporate finance. The focus is on real world applications and on undertaking applied research in corporate finance. The qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve managerial effectiveness in financial decision making.

Topics include advanced financial analysis, corporate strategy, financial modelling, valuations, capital budgeting, capital markets, fixed income securities, mergers and acquisitions, cost of capital, capital structure, futures and options and the specialised topics of securitisation, private equity, real options, hedge funds and share buy-backs.

# Further specific administrative requirements:

- Successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor after completion of FTX5042W. FTX5043F and FTX5028W and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

# Master of Commerce

specialising in FINANCE in the field of INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT [CM031FTX07]

Convener: Professor P van Rensburg

# **Entrance requirements:**

A relevant NQF level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a NQF level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. A NQF level 8 course in finance (BUS4083W at UCT) is recommended. Most UCT applicants are likely to be BBusSc FNC, FCA, OFN, ECO or Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management and Honours in Economics graduates. The entrance requirements for non UCT students being the equivalent to that of UCT students but achieved at another recognised university.

Only students who can attend full-time are admitted. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. Applicants must demonstrate a high level of academic and quantitative ability. In general, a grade point average of at least 70% is required over the candidate's university career. Admission is competitive and the above does not guarantee admission. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Each year there is a selection process that takes into account academic ability, equity and capacity available. Recommendation for acceptance is at the sole discretion of the programme convener.

Upon application, a brief note or email indicating the candidate's intention to apply, confirmation of his or her full-time availability, a brief cv and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided.

#### **Course Outline:**

The aim of the programme is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and the valuation of instruments listed on financial markets. The programme is both practical and research orientated, requiring the study of econometrics, the review of empirical studies and, at minimum, a half-thesis research report.

#### Duration:

This is a full-time one year programme. Graduation (after thesis external marking and corrections) will typically be in June of the following year.

# Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation	90	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9

FTX5044H	Empirical Finance		30	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments		<u>30</u>	9
		Total	180	

## **Readmission rules:**

Core courses may not be repeated. No supplementary exams are permitted.

# **NOTE: Distinction Rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of at least 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in **HEALTH ECONOMICS** [CM031EC007] (May not be offered in 2014)

**Convener:** Professor I Woolard and Dr Honda also convenes the Master of Commerce Public Health (specialising in Health Economics) programme (co-ordinated by the Health Economics Unit). Health Economics Unit, School of Public Health and Family Medicine, Health Sciences Faculty, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925. Telephone: (021) 406-6982 email: ayako.honda@uct.ac.za.

# Departmental postgraduate convener: Professor I Woolard

#### **Entrance requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics. Candidates who have not completed an acceptable four year degree in Economics, will be required to first complete the Honours in Economics degree.
- Before admission a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, may be admitted but shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

#### Qualification description:

The Masters qualification aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The main objectives of the programme are to develop an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services and key health sector reforms, and to develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools for economic analysis in health care and health sector planning.

Students who successfully complete the qualification will be awarded a MCom, MPhil, MSocSc, or MA degree according to the discipline in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

#### **Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

### Prescribed curriculum structure:

The minimum number of credits required is 258.

Course code	Course name	NQF	HEQSF
First semester:		Credits	Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9

ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics		30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics		30	9
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning		12	9
PPH7039S	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation	in	12	9
	Health Care			
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems		12	9
PPH7050S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector		12	9
One of the abovementioned 2 <sup>nd</sup> semester modules can be exchanged for one of the following or any				
other course approved by the Graduate Convener:				
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics		30	9
DOC5001S	Basic Demography		30	9
Third semester and fourth semester:				
ECO5066W/				
PPH7052W	Minor Dissertation		120	9
	Тс	otal:	<u>258</u>	

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. Please consult the relevant department entry in the handbook for course descriptions.

#### Assessment:

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 258 NQF credits

The research component is examined by way of a 120 credit dissertation which must be in the field of Health Economics.

# **Readmission rules:**

- Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
- There will be no supplementary examinations.
- Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

# **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree. The average will be calculated in proportion to the NQF credits.

## Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

# **Master of Commerce**

# specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM031INF01]

#### Convener: Associate Professor M Kyobe

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS Honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their Honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional

qualifications gained, involvement with the I.S. industry, and their intended career progression. They should also submit a one-page preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study.

They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their Honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without an IS Honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard copy examples of their past research (preferably their Honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. If they have a dissertation topic in mind, or a potential supervisor, they may mention them, but this is not required at this stage and generally decided later in the course.

# **Qualification description:**

This qualification aims to provide practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective; methods and techniques. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

- IS Education and Educational Technology, which includes teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation, which includes ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation, The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and other emerging technologies.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development, which includes issues related to IS management, knowledge management, the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security, IT governance and computer forensics.

It gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound research dissertation. It provides access to Doctoral programmes.

#### Learning objectives:

- · To develop critical reading and writing skills
- · To develop analytical and research skills
- · To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- · To prepare for research based postgraduate study

# **Duration:**

A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

The course begins in February.

# Prescribed curriculum structure:

This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

			NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name		Credits	
INF5004W	Information Systems Masters Coursework		90	9
INF5005W	Information Systems Masters Dissertation		90	9
	-	Total:	180	

#### Assessment:

INF5004W is assessed through a number of deliverables and INF5005W is assessed through a dissertation.

In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W.

#### Readmission rules:

No course may be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

# **Distinction rules:**

A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved an average of at least 75% over the two courses and not less than 70% for either of them.

# Master of Commerce

specialising in TAXATION in the field of SOUTH AFRICAN TAXATION[CM031FTX10]

Convener: Professor J Roeleveld

## **Entrance requirements:**

Honours degree in Taxation or CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

#### **Course Outline:**

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.

The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

#### Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in January. The first year consists of coursework and group projects (FTX5030W) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year either a 90 credit dissertation is completed (FTX5031W) or a 60 credit dissertation (FTX5032W) and one of the following elective courses is completed: FTX4037S (Taxation of Financial Instruments)

FTX4038S (Indirect Tax)

FTX4039S (Tax Administration)

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

# Prescribed curriculum structure:

		NQF Credits		HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name			
Year 1		Option 1	Option 2	
FTX5030W	Taxation coursework	90	90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	0	8
Year 2				
FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation 90 Credits	90		9
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation 60 Credits		60	9

	PLUS one of:			
FTX4037S	Taxation of Financial			8
	Instruments		45	
FTX4038S	Indirect Tax		45	8
FTX4039S	Tax Administration		45	8
	Total:	<u>180</u>	<u>195</u>	

FTX5030W and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5031W or FTX5032W and one of FTX4037S, FTX4038S or FTX4039S in the second year of registration.

#### Assessment:

FTX5030W: A student must achieve 50% calculated as follows: In course assessments 90% Group projects 10% 100%

FTX4037S or FTX4038S or FTX4039S: A student must achieve 50% aggregated across all coursework assessments.

Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the dissertation (FTX5031W or FTX5032W) on a taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Core and elective courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

# NOTE:

# **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

# **Master of Commerce**

specialising in TAXATION in the field of INTERNATIONAL TAXATION [CM031FTX09]

#### Convener: Professor J Roeleveld

## **Entrance requirements:**

BCom (Honours) (Taxation) or CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

# **Course Outline:**

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.

The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the international tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

# **Duration:**

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in January. The first year consists of coursework (FTX5034F and FTX5033S) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year a minor dissertation is completed (FTX5032W).

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

# Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF	HEQSF
		Credits	Level
FTX5034F	International Tax I	60	9
FTX5033S	International Tax II	60	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation (60 Credits)	<u>60</u>	9
	Total:	<u>180</u>	

FTX5034F, and FTX5033S and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5032W in the second year of registration.

#### Assessment:

FTX5034F and FTX5033S: A student must achieve at least 50% weighted across all assessments.

Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the minor dissertation (FTX5032W) on an international taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

#### Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

#### NOTE:

#### Further programme specific administration requirements:

A successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

No supplementary examinations are permitted. Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

#### Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

# Master of Commerce in Organisational Psychology [CM031BUS08]

Convener: Associate Professor S Goodman

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Organisational Psychology, Industrial Psychology or Human Resources Management. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their Honours degree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

#### Qualification description:

The degree consists of coursework and a research dissertation.

The programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

The aim of the dissertation is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

#### **Duration:**

One year full-time (both the coursework and the research dissertation are completed within the year of study). The programme commences in the first week of February.

#### Prescribed curriculum structure:

		NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name	credits	
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation	<u>90</u>	9
	Total:	<u>180</u>	

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the core and elective modules in BUS5033W.

# Assessment:

The coursework contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree.

Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

# **Readmission rules:**

BUS5033W cannot be repeated.

# **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

# Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master's programme must apply on-line using the university's application system (www.uct.ac.za) by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

# **Master of Philosophy**

specialising in DEMOGRAPHY [CM033BUS11]

# Convener: Associate Professor TA Moultrie

#### **Entrance requirements:**

An honours degree with at least a full, first-year university mathematics course; and second-year statistics, or their equivalent. Some or all of these requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Convener.

# **Qualification description:**

On completion of the qualification, an MPhil in Demography graduate will be able to demonstrate professional competence in the core areas of demographic analysis and research. Included in this is

9

the clear demonstration of a capacity to apply and develop methods of demographic analysis that are both theoretically informed and appropriate to the research (and research context) pursued. The core competencies are indicated by the material suggested in the course outlines. Particular emphasis is placed on training demographers capable of working with developing countries' data and in other situations where data are either non-existent or inadequate.

#### **Duration:**

The programme consists of coursework and research dissertation components. The coursework is completed in the first two semesters of study. The dissertation is done in the third, and if necessary subsequent, semester. Diligent students should be in a position to submit their dissertation in time for the August submission deadline, and thereby graduate at the end of two years' full-time study.

#### Prescribed curriculum structure:

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Coursework:			
DOC5001F	Basic Demography	15	9
DOC5004F	Population Studies	15	9
DOC4002F	Demographic data and Statistics	15	9
DOC5002S	Techniques in Demographic Estimation	30	9
DOC5003S	Population Projections and Modelling	15	9

Students who have taken any of the above courses as part of another degree must substitute it with a course chosen in consultation with the convener.

#### **Research:**

DOC5000W	Dissertation		<u>90</u>
		Total:	<u>180</u>

#### Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. A minimum of 180 NQF credits are required for the award of the degree.

Students who score less than 50% for either DOC5002S or DOC5003S will only be allowed to continue their registration (and to repeat the failed course(s) in the following year) on appeal to, and with approval given by, the Convener.

#### **Readmission rules:**

DOC5001F may not be repeated. Students who score less than 50% for DOC5001F are ineligible to continue their registration in that year and will be deregistered from the programme.

DOC5002S and DOC5003S may only be repeated with the approval of the Programme Committee. Other courses may be repeated as required.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

#### **Distinction rules:**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Students who have repeated any course required for this degree will not be eligible for distinction. The degree may be awarded with distinction in the dissertation if the student achieves 75% for the dissertation, but does not achieve 75% for the coursework component.

#### Further specific notes:

Scholarships are awarded to students on a competitive basis. The number of awards each year is not fixed, and scholarships will be awarded to students at the discretion of the Programme Committee.

# **Master of Philosophy**

specialising in MATHEMATICAL FINANCE [CM033BUS18]

Convener: Associate Professor D Taylor

#### **Entrance requirements:**

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit.

Applicants must have an Honours (or four-year equivalent) degree from one of the Faculties of Science, Commerce or Engineering.

Applicants should be aware that this is predominately a mathematical degree and preference will be given to candidates with a strong background in a mathematical science.

Successful completion of one year of Mathematical Statistics and *at least* two years of Pure Mathematics, with exposure to multivariate calculus, real analysis and linear algebra is the *minimum* mathematical requirement.

Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

Once admitted, candidates must pass or gain credit for the pre-courses to continue with the degree.

#### **Qualification outline:**

The Division of Actuarial Science in the School of Management Studies in conjunction with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers an MPhil in Mathematical Finance by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in advanced mathematical, statistical/econometric and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and asset pricing theory. It consists of 3 preliminary courses that run 4 weeks prior to the start of the rest of the degree, 150 credits of coursework and a minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one year. Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in the most sophisticated areas of investment banking, asset management, risk management, or any career where a solid quantitative finance or financial engineering background is useful; and to pursue doctoral research in quantitative finance. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

#### **Duration:**

The degree is offered over one year, full-time and begins in January. The submission date for the dissertation is in February of the following year. With the approval of their supervisor, students may be permitted to re-register for the dissertation in the year following coursework, but fees will be payable and submission must be in August of that year.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Non-credit bearing preliminary courses:					
Course code	Course name	NQF	HEQSF		
		Credits	course level		
STA5089F	Basics of Mathematical Statistics	0	9		
BUS5045F	Introduction to Finance and Derivatives	0	9		
BUS5038F	Mathematical Computing Skills	0	9		
		NQF	HEQSF Level		
Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level		
Course code First Semester			HEQSF Level		
			HEQSF Level		
First Semester		Credits	C C		

Second Semest	ter		
BUS5047S	Stochastic Calculus for Finance II (compulsory)	30	9
BUS5048S	Numerical Methods in Finance II (compulsory)	15	9
BUS5044S	Risk Management of Derivatives	30	9
STA5086S	Advanced Portfolio Theory	15	9
STA5090S	Advanced Topics in Regression	15	9
STA5005H	Special Topics in Statistics B	15	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment for Actuarial Science	30	9
Research:			
BUS5005W	Dissertation (not exceeding ten thousand words)	60	9
OR			
STA5058H	Dissertation (not exceeding ten thousand words	<u>60</u>	9
	if supervised by Department of Statistical Sciences)		
	Total:	<u>210</u>	

A full course (30 NQF credits) typically consists of 48 contact hours. However, the specific organisation of each course will be adapted according to the learning needs. The objective of the pre-courses is to harmonize knowledge of the fundamental tools in statistics, computational mathematics and finance needed to successfully follow the remainder of the programme.

#### Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student should achieve the following: Pass or gain credit for the pre-courses. Pass courses adding to (at least) 150 credits (including the compulsory courses).

Pass the dissertation which carries an additional 60 credits.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat a maximum of two courses (60 NQF credits) in the following academic year.

Pre-courses may not be repeated.

Courses may only be repeated once.

Supplementary exams are not granted.

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% or higher for the coursework component of the degree; and not less than 75% for the dissertation.

#### Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit a Curriculum Vita. Application must be made by 31 October. The programme begins in January.

### **Master of Philosophy**

specialising in PROGRAMME EVALUATION [CM033BUS015]

#### Convener: Professor J Louw-Potgieter

#### **Entrance requirements:**

The minimum admission requirements is an Honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8. Both types of degree should include a component in quantitative research methods. Please note that a bachelor's degree or a NQF level 7 or below is not accepted. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved an average of 65% for their Honours / four year professional bachelor's degree.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

			NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name		Credits	
BUS5037W	Programme Evaluation Coursework		90	9
BUS5036H	Programme Evaluation Masters Dissertation		<u>90</u>	9
	-	Total:	180	

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the core and elective modules in BUS5037W.

#### Qualification description:

It is a one-year full-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the year of study) commencing in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

The programme consists of coursework and a research dissertation.

The coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The research dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these and construct a client report based on this application. Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

#### Assessment:

The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree.

Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

#### **Readmission rules:**

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

#### Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (Programme Evaluation) must apply online using the University's application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

# Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice [CM033EC014]

Convener: Dr Brian Levy

#### **Entrance requirements:**

- An Honours degree or its equivalent;
- Five years of professional experience, with an orientation towards public service.

#### **Qualification Description:**

The degree will offer a structured and sustained learning opportunity, at the cutting edge of global knowledge and experience, with abundant opportunities for applied research on

effective approaches and practices of public policy design and implementation in developing countries.

The degree is offered on a part-time basis over a two year period. Each semester will commence with a two-week intensive period in residence in Cape Town, followed by interactive distance learning, organized around practical problems from participant's workplaces.

The first year core curriculum is designed to address the challenge of designing, winning support for and implementing new programmes in government. It will strengthen students' capacities to:

- Analyze how governance, political economy and institutional shortfalls influence outcomes and explore practical ways of moving forward which take these institutional realities into account;
- Build organizational capabilities and effectiveness through careful diagnosis and adaptation to
  prevailing constraints and opportunities.
- Operate in one or more key policy areas, such as economic development, environmental sustainability or health policy;
- Become increasingly skillful leaders with a strong focus on personal development and people-management; offered in partnership with the UCT Graduate School of Business's internationally renowned programme on building transformational leaders;
- Undertake applied research that both addresses practical policy and implementation challenges
   – and meets requisite standards of rigour.

This core curriculum will be taught by an eminent, globally-recognized faculty, who will bring to the classroom a rich combination of research eminence and practical experience at senior levels of policy-making and implementation.

The second year programme will build on the academic resources of the different faculties at the University of Cape Town, as well as those of local and international partners, to offer electives in several fields, including: health care; trade, industrial policy and export promotion; climate change mitigation and adaptation; infrastructure and its regulation; labour markets and employment; governance and justice; information and transparency. In addition, as part of the second year programme, students will write a mini-thesis on an applied policy topic.

A minor dissertation is also required.

#### **Duration:**

Two years on a part-time basis from 2014. One year full-time option from 2015.

Prescribed Curriculum Structure:		
Coursework	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GPP 5001F: Strategic policy-making for development: analysis and practice	25	9
GPP 5002S: Policy implementation and the regulation of markets	25	9
GPP 5003W: Leadership I	20	9
GPP 5007F: Leadership II	10 30	9
GPP 5004W: Topics in development policy		
Electives (minimum 10 credits)	10	9

#### 72 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

#### Research

GPP 5005W: Minor dissertation (60 cre	edits)	<u>60</u>	9
	Total:	<u>180</u>	

#### Assessment:

To qualify for the M.Phil degree, students must pass all courses, including the research component.

#### **Readmission Rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework once, provided that they scored at least 40% on the first attempt. There will be no supplementary examinations.

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree; and not less than 75% for the dissertation.

#### Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit a Curriculum Vitae, referee details and motivation with a covering letter. Applications should be submitted by 16 September. Late applications will be accepted only in exceptional circumstances. The programme begins in January.

# Master of Philosophy in People Management [CM033BUS19]

Convener: Associate Professor Suki Goodman

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Relevant honours level degree e.g. BA (Hons) BBusSci with a minimum of two years' work experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSC or BTech plus a minimum of five years' relevant work experience in the field of people management or human resource management.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

			NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name		Credits	
BUS5003W	People Management Masters Coursework 1		60	9
BUS5004W	People Management Masters Coursework 2		60	9
BUS5006W	People Management Research Report		<u>60</u>	9
		Total:	<u>180</u>	

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of modules in BUS5003W and BUS5004W.

#### **Qualification description:**

It is a two-year part-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the two years of study) commencing in March. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

The programme consists of coursework and a research dissertation.

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership.

The research dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the basic principles of practical research and write these up in a dissertation.

Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

#### Assessment:

The coursework component contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 34% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

#### **Readmission rules:**

The programme cannot be repeated. There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

#### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

#### Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (People Management) must apply online using the University's application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

### Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM035GSB30]

Convener: Professor N Biekpe

#### **Entrance requirements:**

A four-year degree or honours degree in Economics, Commerce; Accounting, Finance, or other finance-related degrees with good quantitative background or; a four-year or honours degree in other non-finance related discipline with at least 3 years' experience in finance related work with good quantitative background; in particular, students working for development finance institutions, banking and non-banking institutions, government-linked development finance departments/ institutions and NGOs working in the area of development finance.

#### **Qualification description:**

The primary purpose is to provide advanced training in development finance, and to establish a platform for sustainable development finance research. On completion, the student will have acquired the following skills and capabilities:

- An ability to critically analyse the techniques and procedures for financial sector development, financial management and issues on finance for development in a developing and emerging market context;
- An ability to apply these techniques and procedures in a professionally competent manner;
- The ability to undertake independent research and to present research findings in a form that can be disseminated effectively to users.

#### Duration: Two years.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Students will be required to obtain 108 credits from compulsory courses, 12 from elective courses and 60 credits from their research report.

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Compulsory co			
GSB5100Z	Micro-Enterprise Finance	12	9

#### 74 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

GSB5102Z	Project Finance		12	9
GSB5013Z	International Finance for Development		12	9
GSB5104Z	Quantitative Methods in Development Finance		12	9
GSB5105Z	Issues in Development Finance		12	9
GSB5106Z	Responsible Investment		12	9
GSB5107Z	Public Sector Finance		12	9
GSB5108Z	Financial Risk Management		12	9
GSB5115Z	Research Methods		12	9
Elective course	es:			
One course (10	credits) to be chosen from the following (not all co	ourses w	vill be offer	ed each year):
GSB5109Z	Sovereign Debt Management		12	9
GSB5110Z	WTO and Trade Negotiations		12	9
GSB5111Z	Global Financial Architecture		12	9
GSB5112Z	Financial Services Regulation		12	9
GSB5113Z	International Trade Policies		12	9
GSB5114Z	Corporate Finance and Investment		12	9
Research com	ponent:			
GSB5117Z	Minor Dissertation		<u>60</u>	
	Το	tal:	<u>180</u>	

#### Assessment:

To obtain the qualification, a student must pass all nine compulsory and one elective courses with individual marks of, at least, 50%. In addition to this, the student must also complete an independent research report with a mark of, at least, 50%. A course in Research Methods is also compulsory and will be used as a pre-requisite to the research report.

#### **Distinction rules:**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 47% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoU's (Memorandum of Understanding).

# Master of Business Administration [CM006GSB16- Fulltime]/[CM025GSB17 – Modular]

Convener: Mr S Nair

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Applicants should:

- · be 25 years or older;
- · have a minimum of three years' work experience;
- have completed a recognized tertiary degree. Candidates not meeting the tertiary degree requirement, but whom the Senate considers to have high potential based on other selection criteria, may be required to complete further assessments as determined by the School.

All applicants are required to write the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) and obtain a minimum score of 550.

All applicants are required to submit a CV and two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 7 essays which will be used for selection purposes.

Selected applicants will be required to take part in an interview.

#### Qualification description:

The MBA curriculum is structured around 13 core courses, which are designed to offer students the fundamentals of management and integrate this learning into a holistic framework that is sensitive to the key challenges facing business today.

Towards the end of their studies, students have to apply what they have learnt on these core courses to the research report and company analysis components of the programme. Students are required to conduct an investigation which adds substantive depth to their MBA studies. The output may take the form of a report, which is based on a research proposal formulated during the year, or a case study.

The Research Report tests the ability of students to apply the analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular area of business research. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a specific field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show understanding of the theory and its implications making a practice. To do so, students need to research a specific topic, collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research questions.

The Company Analysis module is a practical and creative exercise which enables students to apply what they are learning to a real-world situation by analysing an existing organisation. The analysis is performed in groups and takes part in the second half of the programme. Students make use of models and methods they have learned from the core courses of the programme.

The aim is to understand an organisation in its current form. Input is supplied by leading international consultancies and other experts and assessment is via a written report and a formal presentation to GSB faculty and senior management from the business concerned.

#### **Duration:**

One year (full-time) or two years (modular).

#### Prescribed curriculum structure:

The MBA is accredited with 225 NQF credits per programme; 195 from compulsory courses and 30 from elective courses.

		NQF	HEQSF
Course code	Course name	Credits	Level
Core courses:			
GSB4401F/4501F	Accounting	10	8
GSB4402F/4502F	Business, Government & Society	10	9
GSB4421F/4519W	Complexity, Organisations and Values	10	9
GSB4404F/4504F	Economics	10	9
GSB4405F/4505F	Finance	10	9
GSB4406F/4506F	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	10	9
GSB4407F/4507F	Leadership	10	9
GSB4409F/4509F	Marketing	10	8
GSB4401F/4501F	Operations Management	10	8
GSB4408F/4508F	Organizational Behaviour People Management	10	8
GSB4412F/4512W	Research Methods, Evidence Based Practice	15	9
GSB4414S/4514W	Strategy	10	8
GSB4403S/4503W	Company Analysis	10	9
GSB4413S/4513W	Research Report	<u>60</u>	9
	Total:	<u>195</u>	

#### **Elective Courses:**

Students must register for 30 credits from electives. The following MBA elective courses were offered in 2013. Please note that not all the electives listed will necessarily be offered and from time to time new electives are offered.

#### 76 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

Course code	Course name	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
Elective courses:	30 credits selected from	30	
GSB4451S	Advanced Leadership	10	8
GSB4488S	Applied SRI	5	9
GSB4498S	Business Development in Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB4419S	Capital Flows & Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB4452S	Coaching	5	9
GSB4453S	Company Valuations	5	8
GSB4454S	Complexity of Change	5	8
GSB4460S	Doing Business in Africa	5	9
GSB4462S	Doing Business in Asia & China	5	9
GSB4416S	E-Marketing	5	9
GSB4474S	Management Control Systems	5	9
GSB4479S	Modern Finance – Theory & Policy	5	8
GSB4476S	Negotiation	5	8
GSB4477S	New Ventures and Business Planning	10	8
GSB4482S	Sustainable Enterprises	10	8
GSB4492S	Social Entrepreneurship	5	9
GSB4493S	Strategic Brand Building	5	9
GSB4499S	Strategy Trends	5	9
	Total	<u>225</u>	

#### Assessment:

Courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests; individual and group assignments; presentations; and, final examinations/report submissions.

In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

#### Readmission rules:

#### Semester 1 (terms 1 and 2 of the GSB academic calendar)

A student must obtain a minimum of 105 out of 115 credits in semester 1 in order to proceed to semester 2 (term 3).

#### Semester 2 (terms 2 and 3 of the GSB academic calendar)

Except with the permission of Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration if she or he fails more than 10 compulsory credits and/or fails more than 20 elective credits. Satisfactory progress for research report.

#### Graduation rules

- 1. Of the 225 credits required for the MBA degree, students must pass 185 credits from the compulsory courses and at least 30 credits from the elective courses.
- 2. With permission of the director of the GSB a student may be permitted to register for a maximum of 50 elective credits.
- 3. A student is permitted to repeat or substitute a maximum of 20 elective credits.

#### **Distinction rules:**

Students with an average for the coursework and Research Report of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

#### Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 October in the prior year.

# **Master of Business Administration**

specialising in EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT [CM008GSB09]

Convener: Associate Professor T B Ryan

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Admission is subject to a selection process. Applicants should:

- have a minimum of ten years of management experience
- have completed a recognized tertiary degree. Applicants not meeting the tertiary degree requirement, but whom the Senate consider high potential based on other selection criteria will be considered.
- take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) and obtain a minimum of 550 points OR write the Modified Career Path Appreciation assessment (MCPA).
- Applicants are required to write the National Benchmark Test (NBT) if they did not obtain a
  minimum of 550 in the GMAT. This University of Cape Town-developed test provides
  additional insight into the candidate's verbal and quantitative abilities and is assessed in
  conjunction with the GMAT or MCPA results and other indicators.
- Selected applicants are required to take part in an interview.
- All applicants are required to submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 9 essays which will be used for selection purposes.

#### **Duration:**

The programme must be completed within 3 academic years.

#### Prescribed curriculum structure:

The Executive MBA is accredited with 210 NQF Credits per programme (90 credits on level 8 and 120 credits on level 9).

Core courses		NQF	Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4222F	Systemic Executive Practice		30	8
GSB4223F	Managing for Shareholder Value		30	8
GSB4224S	Managing for Customer Value		30	8
GSB5001F	Managing for Strategic Value		30	9
GSB5002F	Managing for Societal Value		30	9
GSB5003S	Dissertation		<u>60</u>	9
		Total:	210	

#### **General rules**

Students must comply with the general rules for Masters Degrees in the University's Handbook 3. Students are also required to comply with the terms and conditions contained in the EMBA Administrative Manual.

#### Assessment:

The outcomes of each course are assessed by means of both group and individual assignments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP (70% of the course submission requirements) as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

#### **DP** requirements:

Students are required to complete 70% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

#### Class attendance:

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least seven working days prior to the required attendance dates. Only six days' absence is permitted during the course of the programme, with a

#### 78 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

maximum of two days per module. All lectures missed require a 500 word review (per lecture) to ensure that learning is not lost and that students continue to contribute meaningfully to group work. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

#### Leave of absence:

Refer to Rule G16 in the General Rules and Policies Handbook.

#### Award of the degree:

The Executive MBA is accredited with 210 credits per programme. Students must pass all courses with a minimum of 50% in each, in order to qualify for an Executive Masters in Business Administration specialising in Executive Management.

#### **Readmission rules:**

- As each course is a prerequisite for the next course, students must pass each course in order to be readmitted to the next course. Except with the permission of Senate- or their delegated authority - students will not be permitted to proceed if they have failed a course.
- · There are no supplementary examinations.

#### **Distinction rules:**

Students with at least 70% for all courses, an average of at least 75% overall and at least 75% for the dissertation will be awarded the degree with distinction.

#### Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 December in the prior year.

# **Doctoral Degrees**

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is offered in all Faculties of the University. In the Faculty of Commerce it is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone. The general rules for this degree are set out in Book 3 of this series entitled "General Rules and Policies". The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is also subject to the following Faculty rules:

- FDA1 A candidate who registers for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of first registration.
- FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.
- FDA3 If the candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.
- FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time.
- FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.
- FDA6 The renewal of registration is subject to a satisfactory annual report from the primary supervisor and relevant Head of Department that is approved by the Dean or Dean's nominee.
- FDA7 Except by special permission of the Dean of Commerce, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words or exceed 80,000 words.
- FDA8 The abridged MOU must be completed by doctoral candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the dissertation / thesis course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.
- FDA9 A full annual update MOU must be completed prior to re-registration.

# Doctor of Philosophy [CD001]

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (CDOO1) is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone. Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process.

# **Doctor of Philosophy**

specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CD001INF001]

Programme Convener: Professor Irwin Brown

#### **Entrance requirements:**

The PhD in Information Systems has certain entrance requirements that are different from other PhDs in the Faculty and in UCT. This is an interdisciplinary program, and our typical applicant will have a Research Master's degree in Information Systems, Commerce, Computer Science, Engineering, Social Science, Medicine, Law or fields related to National Development. However,

#### 80 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: DOCTORAL

applicants with no IS background but with strong experience in business, commerce or leadership positions in the NGO sector will be considered provided they take appropriate coursework in I.S. to rectify their limited body of knowledge. Under very exceptional circumstances, we will consider applicants with MBAs and others who have Master's degrees without research components but a strong background in Information Systems. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, and involvement with the IS industry. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, why they feel that UCT is an appropriate institution to supervise their work, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, field(s) of research in which they are interested, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done for their Master's degree, and any research they may have done in industry or society, and list any publications, technical reports, dissertations or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants from other countries in particular should state how long they intend to be resident and how they will finance their studies. Applicants without a Master's degree in IS from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide a copy of their Master's dissertation (electronic or hard copy) and of any publications they may have, and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places will be limited to ensure adequate supervision is available.

#### Prescribed curriculum structure:

The programme comprises a thesis, with an advanced research methods course as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis. The pre-requisite course is non-credit bearing for this programme.

			NQF	HEQSF Level
Course code	Course name		Credits	
Required cour	rses:			
INF6001W	I.S.Research		0	9
INF6000W	I.S. Thesis		360	10
		Total:	360	

### **Doctor of Philosophy**

specialising in ECONOMICS [CD003ECO01](by coursework & minor dissertation)

Convener: Professor I Woolard

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Candidates who possess either a second class (upper division) Bachelor's degree and a Master's degree in Economics, or a minimum of a second class (lower division) Bachelor's degree and a Master's degree in Economics with distinction are eligible to apply.

Candidates with a Master of Economic Science degree are eligible to apply.

#### **Programme outline:**

This programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub-Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. Its distinguishing features are the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme.

#### **Duration:**

Offered over two-to-four years full-time. Two years are devoted to prerequisite courses and two years are devoted to writing the thesis. The programme begins in January.

#### Prescribed curriculum structure:

The programme comprises a thesis, with advanced courses as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework in the first two years before proceeding to the thesis. The programme is equivalent to 360 NQF credits. The pre-requisite courses are non-credit bearing for this programme.

	a.	NQF	HEQSF			
Course code	Course name	Credits	Level			
Required courses:						
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9			
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9			
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9			
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9			
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	9			
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9			
ECO5069S /	Applied Time Series Analysis or					
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9			
AND EITHER	R					
A: Two cours	es (not taken in terms of the rules above) to be chosen f	rom:				
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9			
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9			
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9			
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9			
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9			
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9			
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9			
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9			
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9			
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9			
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and	30	9			
	Development					
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9			
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9			
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9			
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	<u>30</u>	9			
	Total non- credit bearing	<u>0</u>				
Research						
ECO6000W	PhD in Economics	360	10			
	Total:	<u>360</u>				

With permission of the Convener, students may be permitted to take two Masters courses (30 NQF credits) from another Department.

#### OR

# B: Two courses to be chosen from the options offered at the Joint Facility for Electives in Nairobi

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the prerequisite courses.

#### 82 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: DOCTORAL

#### The following specific rules apply to the programme:

- FED1 Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the prerequisite coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt.
- FED2 If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
- FED3 There will be no supplementary examinations.
- FED4 Students are required to submit a topic and sign a Memorandum of Understanding with a supervisor by the end of February of the year following the completion of the prerequisite coursework (typically the 3<sup>rd</sup> year).
- FED5 Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).
- FED6 The degree is assessed entirely on the basis of the completed thesis.

#### Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 July. The programme begins in January.

# Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002EC005]

The degree of Doctor of Economic Science (CD002) may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning. The degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences may be conferred upon:

- FESD1.1 A graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing
- FESD1.2 A graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.
- FESD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.
- FESD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

# RULES FOR OCCASIONAL STUDENTS (CZ001/CZ002/CZ091/CZ092)

- FCO1 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.
- FCO2 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.
- FCO3 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

# INFORMATION CONCERNING ADMISSION INTO THE PROFESSIONS

# **Entrance to the Accounting Profession**

#### **General information**

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);

ACCA (the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants);

CIMA (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);

**SAICA** (The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA); **SAIPA** (The South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes to meet the educational requirements for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) toward the CA(SA) qualification. Students following those programmes **may be** granted exemptions from courses required by the other professional bodies. In addition to the educational requirements, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate Institute.

#### Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Auditing, Management Accounting II and Business Analysis & Governance. These studies are followed by the one year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the ITC [Professional Practice Exam].

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than a SAICA accredited qualification, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in the disciplines specified in the SAICA competency framework over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at

http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programs/Acc\_Convers\_Course/

# **Entrance to the Actuarial Profession**

#### **Qualification as an Actuary:**

In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate member or a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession and, ultimately, to qualify as actuaries, viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree.

In addition a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion course) is available to

students with a non-actuarial undergraduate degree (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

#### Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science Stream:

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom over three years. In the Special Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be roughly divided into the following categories of courses:

- (a) Core courses in Business Science
- (b) Ancillary and related courses
- (c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The full standard four-year curriculum for the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science appears earlier in this handbook, while the syllabuses for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook dealing with Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses.

#### **Exemptions from professional subjects:**

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2 and A3 of the Actuarial Society.

#### University courses required for exemption purposes:

For information contact Mr David Strugnell in the School of Management Studies.

#### Financial assistance to students and vacation work:

In addition to the standard scholarships, bursaries and loans which are available through the normal channels to students of ability and need, most life offices offer bursaries to students registering for the degrees in Actuarial Science.

Most life offices and firms of consulting actuaries also offer vacation employment in their actuarial departments to students registered for actuarial studies, thus affording them the opportunity to gain valuable practical experience specifically related to their studies.

Further information may be obtained from the Scholarships Office, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7700, or from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

#### Postgraduate studies for qualifying as an Actuary:

Students who graduate from the University of Cape Town with a degree in Actuarial Science and who qualify for the abovementioned exemptions will be able to go on to complete the final parts of the examinations leading to the Fellowship of the Actuarial Society.

At postgraduate level exemptions could be gained from the F1 part by enrolling for either the Postgraduate Diploma or Master of Commerce Actuarial Science at the University of Cape Town.

#### General information regarding the Actuarial profession:

General information regarding entrance into the Actuarial profession and student membership of the Actuarial Society of South Africa, as well as information regarding career prospects and the professional work of an actuary and the various fields open to a qualified actuary, is obtainable from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000 or by visiting www.actuarialsociety.co.za

#### 86 ADMISSION TO THE PROFESSIONS

#### Actuarial conversion course

This course of study offers a unique opportunity for graduates in a discipline other than Actuarial Science to change to an actuarial career without having first to complete three years of undergraduate study.

The programme extends over at least one year of intensive full time study and affords the students the possibility of gaining exemptions from most of the parts A1 and A2 professional subjects.

# **Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession**

In order to practise as an Industrial Psychologist in South Africa, it is necessary to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa through the Professional Board of Psychology. The requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist include the completion of a recognised Master's degree and a 12 month internship.

# **DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE**

# **COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING**

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50, Phone (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the College is ACC.

#### Head of College:

M Graham, BBusSc MCom Cape Town CA(SA)

#### **Professors:**

C Correira, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

#### **Part-time Professors:**

G K Everingham, BCom UPE BCom(Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)

#### **Associate Professors:**

P J M Bourne, CA(SA) RAA M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA* (SA) M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

#### Senior Lecturers:

R Carpenter BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA) P J Cramer, BCom Hons BCompt *Unisa* BCom(Hons) (Tax) MBA *Cape Town* CA(SA) C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town* J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town* I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA) D E Macdonald, BCompt(SA) HDE MBA *Cape Town* P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil (Philosophy) *Pret* CA(SA) T Miller, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pret* MCom *Cape Town* CA (SA) J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA *Oxford* G D Willows, BCompt(Hons) *Unisa* CA(SA)

#### Lecturers:

J Anthony, BBusSc *Cape Town* J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA) T Grinaker, BAcc BComm(Hons) *Stell* ACA CA (SA) M Harber, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA) S Herbert , BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA) A Hyland, BBusSc *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* PGDA *Cape Town* CA(SA) R Mabutha, BCom HDipAcc *Wits* CA(SA) S West, BCom *Cape Town* (Hons) (ACC) *UKZN* CA(SA)

#### **Student Advisors:**

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pret* MCom *Cape Town* CA (SA) R Carpenter, BBusSc (Finance) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

#### 88 COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil (Philosophy) *Pret* CA(SA) S West, BCom *Cape Town* (Hons) (ACC) *UKZN* CA(SA) G D Willows, BCompt (Hons) *Unisa* CA(SA) G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) By appointment only: T Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Email: accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za

# **Duly Performed Certificates**

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course. For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc but no tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

### **Terminating courses:**

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

# **Course outlines:**

#### ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

18 NQF credits at level 5

Course convener: Ms J Kew

Course entry requirements: Maths 4 (50%),

#### **Course outline:**

The objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to IFRS and the Conceptual Framework; the flow of documentation in a business; recording business transactions (including Inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements; income statement and statement of financial position).

#### **DP** requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND an average of 40% for assignments.

#### Assessment:

Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

#### ACC2011S FINANCIAL REPORTING I

#### 18 NQF credits at level 6

#### Course convener: Mr J Winfield

Course entry requirements : Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting or equivalent

#### **Course outline:**

Companies and related disclosure; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; reading and analysis of financial statements; partnerships; goodwill

#### **DP** requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

#### Assessment:

Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

## ACC3500W FINANCIAL REPORTING CONVERSION

#### 72 NQF credits at level 7

Course convener: Associate Professor M Graham

**Course entry requirements :** See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### **Course outline:**

A course which focuses on the principles and practice of financial reporting in the context of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting. The course comprises bookkeeping, understanding financial statements and IFRS (with a Conceptual Framework focus).

#### **DP** requirements:

See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### Assessment:

Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

# ACC3501W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE CONVERSION 45 NOF credits at level 7

#### Gamma annun Miss I Com

Course convener: Mrs J Gevers

**Course entry requirements :** See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### **Course outline:**

An introduction to Management Accounting and Financial Management; the analysis of cost systems and cost behaviour, cost allocation and absorption, activity based costing, cost volume profit, cost benefit analysis, budgeting systems and performance evaluation, transfer pricing, time value of money, financial statement analysis, risk and return, portfolio theory, cost of capital, capital budgeting, valuations, dividend policy, sources of finance, working capital management.

#### **DP** requirements:

See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### Assessment:

Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

#### ACC3502H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE CONVERSION

#### 35 NQF credits at level 7

#### Course convener: Mrs S West

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### **Course outline:**

Principles of Corporate Governance; Identification and evaluation of risks and controls in a financial system; Legal and regulatory environment governing auditors; The concepts and principles in the audit process; Audit procedures for gathering audit evidence; Evaluating and concluding on the evidence; Audit reporting; Non audit engagements.

**DP requirements:** See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### Assessment:

Coursework: 45% Exam 55%

#### ACC3503H TAXATION CONVERSION

#### 30 NQF credits at level 7

#### Course convener: Mr S Parsons

**Course entry requirements:** See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### **Course outline:**

South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, exemptions, deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added Tax.

#### **DP** requirements:

See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

Assessment:

Coursework: 40% Exam 60%

#### ACC4000H BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

# Course convener: Mr P Maughan

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Pre-requisites: FTX2024F/S Corporate Financial Management. Concurrent registration with ACC3009W Financial Reporting III OR if registered for the B.Bus.Sc (Finance with Accounting), a concurrent registration with either ACC3009W or ACC3020W Corporate Reporting.

**Objective:** To enable students to integrate and contextualise the technical knowledge gained in their accounting courses within the South African business environment.

#### **Course outline:**

This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant Finance & Accounting B.Com and B.BusSc programmes (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies, focussing on the analysis and interpretation of the results and disclosures, financial management and corporate governance of the selected companies, in the context of their respective business environments. Topic areas covered include the analysis and interpretation of company results, reports and disclosures in the context of the entity's economic, industry, operating and business environment; preparation of financial forecasts and analysis thereof; valuations including consideration of relevant risks and assurance procedures: financial management, corporate governance and financial reporting aspects of a merger / acquisition and relating to a business in financial distress; capital structure, dividend policy, financing and cash management, risk management, corporate governance, internal control, disclosures and sustainability reporting of the entity; key reporting, governance and financial management concerns of certain specialised industries such as, banking, mining, pension funds, unit trusts, government / municipalities; report writing for a designated audience or from an appropriate role in relation to any of the broad areas covered in the course.

#### **DP** requirement:

Weighted average of 40% for tests and assignments and attendance at 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

#### Assessment:

Tests and assignments 50% Final examination 50%

#### ACC4002H TAXATION III

#### 24 NQF credits at level 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

#### Course convener: Mr R Carpenter

**Entrance requirements:** ACC3004H Taxation II. Registration for this course does not confer admission to the PGDA programme (see Entrance Requirements for the PGDA programme).

#### **Course outline:**

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for Individuals, Corporate entities and Estates; Value Added tax.

#### **DP** requirements:

See PGDA requirements for DP.

#### Assessment:

Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

#### ACC4020W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II

#### 36 NQF credits at level 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

### Course convener: Prof C Correia

Entrance requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.

#### **Course outline:**

The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.

#### **DP** requirements:

See PGDA requirements for DP

#### Assessment:

Tests and mid-year examination 40%

Final examination 60%.

#### ACC4023W FINANCIAL REPORTING IV

#### 36 NQF credits at level 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2-4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

#### Course convener: Professor A Watson

Entrance requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.

#### **Course outline:**

A detailed analysis of international financial reporting standards, including review of topics covered to date. Group financial statements, including foreign operations.

New developments in financial reporting.

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

#### Assessment:

Tests and mid-year examination :40% Final examination: 60%

#### ACC4025H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE III

#### 24 NQF credits at level 8

Fourth year status, whole year course, workshops and lectures throughout the year, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course convener: Associate Professor MT Minter

Entrance requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.

#### **Course outline:**

The course builds on knowledge and skills gained in CFIS (ACC2018S) and Corporate Governance II (ACC3022H) but often at a more advanced and integrated level. Topics include:

#### Auditing Perspective:

Stages of the audit process, Planning, Tests of controls, Substantive audit procedures, Evaluating and concluding and Audit reporting.

#### Management Perspective:

Corporate Governance – King III Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Directors' responsibilities, Auditors' responsibilities, Stakeholder communication, The role of internal audit, Audit committees, Professional and Business ethics, Systems aspect – Advanced systems environments, information system controls, Information security, Evaluation of controls.

#### Legislation/Ethics:

Interpretation and application of the Companies Act, the Auditing Profession Act and the Accounting Profession's Code of Professional Conduct.

#### **DP** requirements:

See PGDA requirements for DP.

#### Assessment:

Tests and mid-year examination : 40% Final examination : 60%.

#### ACC4030W PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

#### 36 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Prof C Correira

Entrance requirements: B Com (Accounting) degree

#### **Course outline:**

This course develops the understanding and application of costing techniques within the public sector, and the ability to provide recommendations for improvements in productivity and efficiency and effectiveness. Further focus areas include financial management policies, the preparation of budgets and forecasts, control and management of projects, and tender processes.

#### **DP** requirements:

A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

#### Assessment:

Tests and assignments : 40 % Final 3-hour examination : 60%.

#### ACC4032W PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCIAL REPORTING

#### 36 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Mr G Modack

Entrance requirements: B Com (Accounting) degree

#### **Course outline:**

This course develops competencies relating to the preparation, presentation and evaluation of financial and performance information (output) in compliance with standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and other reporting requirements for the public sector

#### **DP** requirements:

A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects **Assessment:** 

Tests and assignments : 40% Final 3-hour examination: 60%

#### ACC4033F/H PUBLIC SECTOR STRUCTURES & FUNCTIONS

#### 24 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Prof Peter Bourne

Entrance requirements: B Com (Accounting) degree

#### **Course outline:**

This course develops: the understanding and application of public and administrative structures, functions and policies within the public sector organisation using the legislative frameworks and authorities in the public sector; and the ability to identify and suggest areas of improvement in such functions and reporting structures. There is specific focus given to the PFMA, MFMA and the National Regulations.

#### **DP** requirements:

A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

#### Assessment:

Tests and assignments: 40% Final 3-hour examination: 60%

#### ACC4035F/H AUDIT, COMPLIANCE & ETHICS

#### 24 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor PJM Bourne

Entrance requirements: B Com (Accounting) degree

#### Course outline:

This course covers aspects related to both external and internal audit functions, and ethics. It includes aspects such as the design, analysis and evaluation of financial and related information systems for business monitoring and control purposes; the design of internal control questionnaires; and considerations for an appropriate control environment. Other aspects include ethical issues and frameworks, the identification of acceptable professional conduct and behaviour, business risks and constructive recommendations for the limitation or prevention, detection and correction of such risks.

#### **DP** requirements:

A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

#### Assessment:

Tests and assignments 40% Final 3-hour examination 60% (integrated).

#### ACC4505S BUSINESS ANALYSIS AND GOVERNANCE CONVERSION

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Mr S Parsons

**Entrance requirements:** See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### **Course outline:**

This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant Stream B.Com and B.BusSc programmes (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation). Inter-related

#### 94 COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies. Topic areas covered include company strategy and risk management; financial analysis and valuations; capital structure and sources of finance; mergers and acquisitions; business recovery; the identification of key audit issues; and report writing for a designated audience.

#### **DP** requirements:

See DP requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

#### Assessment:

Tests and assignments: 40% Final 3-hour examination: 60%

# SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus. Telephone: (021)650 2723/5751 The letter code for the Department is ECO. Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics.

#### **Director of the School:**

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc Zimbabwe PHL PhD Göteborg

#### **Honorary Professor:**

D Lam, BA Colorado MA Austin MA Berkeley PhD Berkeley G Ainslie, BA Yale MD Harvard

#### **Professors:**

A Black, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Sussex MSocSc Natal PhD Cape Town D E Kaplan, BA BCom Cape Town MA Kent DPhil Sussex D Ross, BA MA PhD Wiestern Ontario H Abraham, MA Tel Aviv PhD <u>Hebrew University</u> H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town MA PhD Stell H Kincaid, BA, MA, PhD Indiana I Valodia, BCom UNISA, BCom (Hons) Natal MSc Lancaster PhD KwaZulu Natal I Woolard, BSc UKZN BA(Hons) Unisa PhD Cape Town J P Dunne, BSc (Hons) Bristol MA Contab PhD Edinburgh L Edwards, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Rhodes MA MSc LSE PhD Cape Town M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) Rhodes MA PhD Notre Dame M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA Natal MCom Witwatersrand PhD Natal N Nattrass, BA Stell BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town MA Natal MSc DPhil Oxon

#### **Professor and Principal Research Officer:**

M Morris, BA BA(Hons) Cape Town MA PhD Sussex

#### **Adjunct Professor:**

B Levy, PhD Harvard

#### **Associate Professors:**

A Leiman, BA(Hons) Natal BA(Hons) Unisa HDE MA Cape Town B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc Stell PhD Colorado C Delavallade, MSc PhD Sorbonne C van Walbeek, BCom (Hons) MCom Stell PhD Cape Town E Nikolaidou, BA Greece MA London PhD London J Burns, BCom(Hons) Natal MPhil Cantab PhD Massachusetts L Grzybowski, MSc Warsaw PhD Munich M Keswell, BCom (Hons) MSocSc Natal MA PhD Massachusetts M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom Cape Town PhD Göteborg S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town MSc LSE MPhil Cantab PhD Cape Town

#### Adjunct Associate Professor:

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) Cornell MSc Imperial College MSC Birkbeck College PhD Johns Hopkins

#### Senior Lecturers:

A Peters, MSc(Hons) West indies MA Toronto PhD North Carolina A Sundaram, BA Mumbai MPhil Oxon, PhD Syracuse A Touna Mama, MA Bordeaux PhD Montreal

#### 96 SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town F Gwenhamo, BSc(Hons) MSc Zimbabwe PhD Cape Town K Kotze, BCom Natal BCom(Hons) MCom Unisa M Sarr, BA Reims MSc Toulouse MSc Warwick PhD College of London P Piraino, MSc PhD Siena R Daniels, BSc MA Auckland PhD Cape Town

#### **Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**

N Samouilhan, MCom Cape Town PhD Cape Town

#### Lecturers:

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom *Cape Town* K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* 

# AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

#### Director:

N Nattrass, BA Stell BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town MA Natal MSc DPhil Oxon

The AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU) is located in the Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR). It supports research into the social and economic dimensions of AIDS in South and Southern Africa. Special emphasis is placed on exploring the interface between qualitative and quantitative research. Focus areas include AIDS policy in South Africa, AIDS stigma, the social, behavioural and economic factors driving HIV infection, AIDS and gender, global health citizenship and leadership, AIDS denialism and science, and the impact of providing antiretroviral treatment on individuals and households. The Deputy Director, Nathan Geffen, runs a collaborative project between UCT students and researchers on the one hand, and trainee journalists working in townships on the other. News stories and features are posted on GroundUp (http://www.groundup.org.za/) More information about ASRU is available on: http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/asru.

# **Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)**

**Director:** H Bhorat, PhD (Economics) *Stellenbosch* 

**Deputy-Director:** M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stellenbosch* 

#### **Researchers:**

A Cassim, MSc (Development Economics) *London* T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town* B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*, MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxford* D Tseng, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town* D Yu, PhD (Economic Sciences) *Stellenbosch* 

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) aims to inform economic and social policymaking by specialising in academically rigorous research into various labour market challenges; their causes in areas such as education and regulation; and their consequences as manifest in poverty and inequality.

The three core objectives of the DPRU are to:

- foster high quality, policy relevant research within the DPRU;
- engage in teaching activities and train a new generation of research economists within the Unit; and
- disseminate information and knowledge to decision- and policy-makers in government, the private sector and civil society.

The DPRU has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field. The Unit's research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level.

DPRU Director, Professor Haroon Bhorat, holds the highly prestigious National Research Chair (SARChI) under the theme of Economic Growth, Poverty and Inequality: Exploring the Interactions for South Africa. He has served on the Presidential Economic Advisory Panel and is currently an economic advisor to the Minister of Finance. Professor Bhorat is a working group member for the UN Commission on Legal Empowerment of the Poor (LEP), and is Head of Research for the UN's High Level Panel on the Post-2015 Development Agenda.

The DPRU successfully manages the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP), funded by the UK Government. The EPP brings business, labour and government representatives together with the aim of promoting an enabling policy environment for employment creation in South Africa.

The DPRU's international engagement has seen it join the Africa Growth Initiative (AGI), as the South African partner institution with the Brookings Institute in the United States. Initiated in 2011, this partnership sees that the Unit's research reaches a far broader international policymaking audience.

The Unit publishes a number of research outputs including national and international journal articles and project reports, as well as a successful Working Paper series, a Policy Brief series and various factsheets that are all freely available on the DPRU website. Since 2002, the DPRU has also hosted a series of highly successful national conferences and seminars.

More information about the DPRU is available at: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

# **Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)**

#### **Director:**

A Leiman, BA(Hons Economics) Natal HDE Natal BA(Hons English) Unisa MA (Economics) UCT

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specializing in environmental and natural resource issues. It currently has six senior research fellows and nine junior researchers (most being PhD students or post-doctoral fellows). The Unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development (EfD) initiative. EPRU was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research into environmental issues. Since its establishment, EPRU's research agenda has encompassed areas as diverse as climate risk, fisheries, mine-rehabilitation, eco-tourism, behavioural responses to climate change, biodiversity conservation and air pollution. EPRU has striven to become a resource for policy makers seeking well-researched advice into environmental issues.

More information about EPRU can be found on its website:

http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initative

# Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

#### **Director:**

M Morris, BA BA(Hons) Cape Town MA PhD IDS Sussex

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of these activities has been concerned with issues of globalization, global value chains, industrialization paths, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation and policy focus, responding to economic policy question issues on South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM has co-ordinates and participated in a wide range of large scale, multi-year, multi-country collaborative programmes. These include the Africa-wide "Making the Most of Commodities Programme", "China and Sub Saharan African Industrialisation" as part of the African Economic Research Consortium's Asian Drivers Project" and "Towards employment intensive growth in South Africa" in collaboration with institutes in the Netherlands.

Towards the end of 2011, it was decided to formalise the PRISM network and expand its ambit within the School of Economics. As a consequence PRISM is now an accredited research unit and in its expanded form it is undertaking work at the public-private interface in the following related areas:

- Industrial development and competitiveness
- International trade and foreign investment
- Infrastructure development
- Resource based linkage industrialisation
- The performance of public agencies
- Economic policy and governance relating particularly to the above areas.

The membership of PRISM includes ten academic staff from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and international affiliates.

# Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

#### Director:

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) Rhodes MA PhD Notre Dame

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance, SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of apartheid on the population. In the post apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the ongoing Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006 the Presidency awarded SALDRU he tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa's first national panel study if well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NID and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the third was is being conducted in 2012. J-Pal Africa builds capacity within Africa to run randomized impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU's research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt) a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-Pal Africa, 3 Post doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 4 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within Economics, 1 honorary research associate. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRUs active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during

fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The J-PAL Africa office is run by the Executive Director, Kamilla Gumede, and has a large and growing staff. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- The Data Quality Project in collaboration with DataFirst (funded by the Mellon Foundation).
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau)
- Post-apartheid Poverty, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics (currently funded by the NRF Research chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, an NRF Grand Challenges grant, the European Union and the Centre of Higher Education Transformation)
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation)

Since 1999 SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently this programme trains about 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants form Kresge, the Ford Foundation, the Mellon Foundation and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

# **Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)**

#### **Director:**

H Kincaid, BA, MA, PhD Indiana

RUBEN is an interdisciplinary group of researcher who use economic experiments, often together with fMRI imaging techniques, to examine the role that social, cognitive and emotional factors play in economic decision-making. In particular, the methodological approach in which the members of our team are experts allows the estimation of risk attitudes and time preferences of individuals, household and communities in the field. RUBEN is currently the only centre for experimental research in economics on the African continent, providing training, research leadership and technical resources for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

A key aspect of RUBEN activity is training. RUBEN hosts annual training workshops for scholars from the rest of the continent, and raises funds to cover all workshop costs for these participants. In addition, the Unit aims to provide scholarships for 4-6 postgraduate students annually.

The research programme of RUBEN focuses on risk, uncertainty and the costs of waiting in the dynamics of African poverty and development. Since the research requires the provision of cash incentives to participants engaged in the experiments, funding is typically project-specific. Recent projects undertaken by RUBEN researches include:

- National Urban Prevalence Study of Gambling Behaviour
- Trust, risk, inequality and economic growth
- Climate change in an experimental setting: The effect of stochastic future disasters and country vulnerability on cooperation.
- The Relationship Between Addiction and Reward Bundling: an Experiment Comparing Smokers and Non-smokers
- Risk-aversion and risk-taking in the classroom

# **Course outlines:**

#### ECO1010F MICROECONOMICS

#### 18 NQF credits at level 5

Convener: Dr L Smith

#### **Course entry requirements:**

The course is open to first-year EDU students who meet the criteria for admission to ECO1010F. **Course outline:** The course focuses on the following: the analysis of supply and demand; consumer demand theory; the theory of the firm (production and cost functions); market structures for output and input markets; and income distribution. In addition the course includes the principles, language and

methods used in economic analysis.

#### **DP** requirements:

All the class tests and the essay must be completed. Students must attend and submit at least eight of the 10 tutorials, and obtain an average semester mark of at least 40%. Only those students who have obtained DP certificates are permitted to write the final examination.

#### Assessment:

Tests, essays and tutorials: 50% Final Examinations (2.5 hours): 50%

#### ECO1011F/S MACROECONOMICS

#### 18 NQF credits at level 5

#### Convener: T Theodoluz

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S and ECO1110H/F Microeconomics. **Note:** No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010F and ECO1011F.

#### **Course outline:**

The course covers the following areas: circular flow of income; national income accounting; Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and inflation; exchange rates and balance of payments; fiscal and monetary policy.

#### **DP** requirements:

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

#### Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects)	50%
June examination	50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

#### ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

#### 16 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F

#### **Course outline:**

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce

two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.

**DP requirements:** None. **Assessment:** 

Coursework 40% Examination 60%

#### ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

#### 16 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Professor H Abraham

Entrance requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F.

#### **Course outline:**

The course covers topics such as positivism and its critics, rationality in economics, development of economic thought on prices and markets, value and distribution, introduction to theories of surplus (classical and post Keynesian), marginalist theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, game theory and oligopoly, post Walrasian economics.

#### DP requirements: None.

#### Assessment:

Coursework 40% Examination 60%

#### ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

#### 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See Entrance s requirements for Honours in Economics.

#### **Course outline:**

Classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination; currency market microstructure and strategic trade models; currency speculation; Currency and financial crises; the sub-prime crisis 2008; Risk-sharing among countries both with and without perfect financial markets. Implications for consumption, investment and international lending.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment:

Coursework 30% Examination 70%

#### ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

#### 16 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F.

#### **Course outline:**

The course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multi-collinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and co-integration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

#### ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA

#### 14 NOF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See Entrance s requirements for Honours in Economics. ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

#### **Course outline:**

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

#### ECO4021W RESEARCH AND WRITING I

#### 30 NQF credits at level 8

Fourth year status, whole year.

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F **Course outline:** 

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

#### **DP requirements:** None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

#### ECO4026S THE ECONOMY AND ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS

#### 14 NOF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

#### **Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

#### ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

#### 14 NOF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. ECO4016 Econometrics or

equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department

#### **Course outline:**

This course will be jointly offered to both economics and statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of the major requirements of the course. **Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys. **Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

# ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

#### 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

#### **Course outline:**

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industry, trade, HIV-AIDS, resources, regulation and privatisation and fiscal policy. Students will encounter real policy issues and techniques and tools to deal with them. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa. Outputs will take the form of policy briefings, cabinet memorandum and the like and there will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

# ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

#### 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

#### **Course outline:**

This course focuses on experiments in economics, including laboratory and field experiments, as well as randomised experiments and natural experiments. As such, this course will be of interest to students interested in behavioural economics, institutions and development.

The first part of the course provides an overview of economic experiments, especially those that explore the role of fairness, generosity, trust and reciprocity in economic transactions. Are humans fair? Why do we often willingly trust strangers or cooperate with them even if those actions leave us vulnerable to exploitation? Does this natural inclination towards fairness or trust have implications in the marketplace? Traditional economic theory would perhaps think not, perceiving human interaction as self-interested at heart. There is increasing evidence, however, that social norms and norm-driven behaviour such as a preference for fairness, generosity or trust have serious implications for economics. We will look at how norm-driven behaviour can often lead to significantly different outcomes than those predicted by economic theories.

In the second part of the course we will focus on the use of randomised experiments in development. Using many of the same design ideas embodied in lab and field experiments, randomised experiments aim to test some key ideas if the field of development economics, with the aim of improving development policy and enhancing welfare at the individual, household, community and national level. We will end the course by considering alternative evaluation options that one might rely on when randomisation is not possible.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 65%; examination 35%.

# ECO40328 ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

# 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

# **Course outline:**

The course will introduce the main concepts and theories of Industrial Economics. It is fundamental to students interested in working as economists for the regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. The topics will be explained using game theoretical models of imperfect competition. We will discuss many examples of how the economic theories of Industrial Economics are applied in practice in Competition Policy and Regulation. The main topics covered within the course are:

1. Introduction to Industrial Economics and Competition Policy

- 2. Natural monopoly and methods of regulation
- 3. Monopoly and price discrimination
- 4. Models of imperfect competition
- 5. The concept of market definition
- 6. Tacit and explicit collusion
- 7. Horizontal mergers
- 8. Vertical relations and restraints.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 25%; examination 75%.

# ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

#### 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

# **Course outline:**

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; examination 40%.

# ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

# 14 NQF credits at level 8

# Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

# **Course outline:**

This course deals with a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decisionmaking. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

# ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

# 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

# **Course outline:**

Mechanics of derivatives markets; forwards, futures and options; binomial model; introduction to Black-Scholes model; Interest rates; bonds; fixed income derivatives; hedging; Risk; mean-variance analysis; CAPM; multi-factor models and APT; SDF and equity premium; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

# ECO4100F/S SECURITY LEGISLATION AND ETHICS

#### 14 NQF credits at level 8

Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.

Course co-ordinators: Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

#### **Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a high level and practical understanding of the primary legislation applicable to financial services in South Africa. The course begins by providing students with a working knowledge of how financial services legislation works, how to interpret it and work with it in their jobs. It then focuses on the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; corporate governance guidelines and practices and expected future regulatory controls. Knowledge testing is done by means of an exam. There are no assignments during the course.

# DP requirements: None

Assessment:

Examination 60% Tests/projects 40%

# ECO4101F/S CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION

# 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

# **Course outline:**

 (a) Approaches to equity valuations. Information gathering process. Technical analysis. Assumptions and indicators. Fundamental analysis, a Top-Down approach. Macroeconomic – Industry – Company.
 (b) Techniques for equity valuation.

Normalisation of valuation inputs. Adjusting financial and other information for valuation purposes. Earnings and balance sheet valuation models.

Cash flow valuation models.

Economic Value Added.

- Valuation of private equity.
- (c) Case studies in equity valuation.
- (d) Corporate Finance and Value Creation.

# 106 SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

Capital Structure issue and case study. Dividend Policy issue. Agent/Principal problem. Mergers and acquisitions. **DP requirements:** None **Assessment:** Examination 60% Tests/projects 40%

# ECO4102F/S PORTFOLIO OPTIMIZATION

#### 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Professor H Abraham

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

#### **Course outline:**

(a) The Efficient Market Hypothesis (EMH).
 Efficient Market Hypothesis defined.
 Empirical studies and anomalies of efficiency.
 Implications of the EMH for Investment Analysis.

(b) Modern Portfolio Theory. Measures of uncertainty and risk. The Markowitz (Mean Variance) Efficient Frontier. The introduction of a risk free asset. Capital Asset Pricing Model - CAPM. Problems with CAPM. Arbitrage Pricing Theory - APT. Single Index Models for portfolio construction.

- (c) Investment policy and portfolio creation.
   A framework for investment policy.
   Investment policies and practices for institutions and individuals.
   Monitoring and re-balancing asset allocation with respect to risk, return and investment policy.
   Case studies in investment management.
   Investment Strategies. Passive to Active.
   Structuring an International Investment Strategy.
- (d) Performance Attribution analysis. Evaluation of Portfolio Performance. Traditional measures. Sharpe/ Treynor/ Jensen. Decomposition of portfolio performance. Cases in portfolio decomposition. Performance attribution support systems. Value at Risk Measurement.
- (e) The measurement and presentation of portfolio returns. Global Investment Performance Standards.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment:

Examination	60%
Tests/projects	40%

# ECO4104F/S FINANCIAL MODELLING AND STATISTICS MODULE

#### 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Professor H Abraham

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

#### **Course outline:**

Maths Refresher Describing Data: Frequency Distributions and Graphic Presentation Describing Data: Measures of Central Tendency Other Descriptive Measures A Survey of Probability Concepts Discrete Probability Distributions The normal Probability Distribution Linear Regression and Correlation Financial programming **DP requirements:** None **Assessment:** Examination Tests/projects

60% 40%

# ECO4105F/S ECONOMICS MODULE

# 14 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

### **Course outline:**

The Economics module takes into consideration the diverse background of the students in the FAPM programme. Accordingly, the Economics module introduces the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics with a particular emphasis on applications.

(a) Microeconomics perspectives:

The economics problem, the operation of markets and price determination. Industrial organization: from perfect competition to monopoly, market structure, regulating competitive interaction in markets. Controls, excise taxes, elasticity and industry responses: A case study of the tobacco industry. Capital management: a lecture will be delivered by a guest speaker.

# (b) Macroeconomics perspectives:

The macroeconomic framework: relationships and linkages.

Indicators of macroeconomic performance.

The structure of the South African economy.

Monetary and exchange rate policy in South Africa: Monetary policy, exchange rate policy and performance, regulation  $\backslash$ 

Economic forecasts.

# DP requirements: NONE.

Assessment:	
Examination	60%
Tests/projects	40%

# ECO4106F/S HONOURS LONG ESSAY

# 30 NQF credits at level 8

Fourth year status.

Course convener: Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

# Course outline:

The Honours essay is in a form of a group assignment (2-3 students per project). The essay is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words and must be undertaken immediately after the course work, and completed within two years after admission to the programme.

# 108 SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

**DP requirements:** None **Assessment:** Tests/projects 100%.

# ECO4108F/S FUTURES, OPTIONS AND DERIVATIVES

#### 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

# **Course outline:**

- (a) Characteristics of derivative contracts. The mechanics of derivative markets. Uses of derivatives.
  Valuation of derivative contracts. Mathematics of derivatives.
  Forward and futures contracts.
  Option valuation models and determinants.
  Drivers of option valuation.
  Put-Call Parity.
  Option sensitivity analysis.
  Swaps and Swap Options - Equity/ Interest/ Currency
- (b) Advanced derivative strategies. Determining hedge ratios on equity, interest and currency futures. Option Payoffs and strategies.
- (c) Monitoring and controlling a derivative trading desk.

#### DP requirements: None

#### Assessment:

Examination	75%
Tests/projects	15%
Tutorials	10%

# ECO4109F/S ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

# 14 NQF credits at level 8

# Course convener: Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

# **Course outline:**

- (a) Basic principles of Accountancy.
- (b) Financial Statement Close Process and Reporting.
- (c) Selected statements on Generally Accepted Accounting Practice. A Review of International Standards.
- (d) Financial Statement Analysis.
- (e) Computer based project on financial statement analysis.

# **DP requirements:** None.

# Assessment:

Examination	50%
Tests/projects	50%

# ECO4111F/S FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

# 14 NQF credits at level 8

# Course convener: Professor H Abraham

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

# **Course outline:**

- Understanding Forward Rate Analysis and Yield curves. Term structure of interest rates and forward rate analysis. Yield measures. Analysing changes in the yield curve.
- (b) A framework for analysing bonds.
   Implications of duration and convexity for bond analysis.
   Using Horizon Analysis to Evaluate Bond Strategies.
   Analysis of bonds with embedded options.
   Asset and Mortgage Backed Security Analysis.
- (c) Risk analysis for bonds. Sources of risk. Analysis of corporate bond risk. Analysing Rating Agencies Criteria - Moodys/ Standard and Poors.
- (d) Fixed income strategies.
   Passive Bond Management Strategies.
   Active Bond Management Strategies.
   Outlook for the South African Bond Market.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Examination counts 100%.

# ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

# 10 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

# **Course outline:**

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Economometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential equations and systems of difference and differential equations, eigen values, complex numbers.

## DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 45%; examination 55%.

# ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

# 14 NQF credits at level 8

# Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

# **Course outline:**

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour demand and supply; informal labour markets and segmentation; unemployment and labour force participation; discrimination; child labour and household labour supply; migration and remittances; wage differentials; nutrition and efficiency; wages; centralised bargaining; labour markets and growth; labour regulation; schooling.

#### **DP requirements:** None.

Assessment: Coursework 45%; examination 55%.

# ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

# 14 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Keswell

Entrance requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

# 110 SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

#### **Course outline:**

The course will consider changes in the security environment in the post Cold War world and the changing incidence of conflict and peace and the economic consequences of violent conflict. The focus will then move on to the production of the means of conflict, through looking at the economics of military manpower and capital, the international arms market and the arms trade. It will then review the military spending and economic development debate, including, also considering the economics of offsets. Moving the focus to conflict, the greed and grievance debate, which brought economics to the centre of the debate over what causes and sustains civil war will be reviewed. Finally, the particular form economics take during wars, and the problems of post conflict reconstruction and conflict management will then be considered. In all cases concrete real world examples will be introduced, with a particular focus on Africa. The research paper will allow students to focus in detail on a particular topic of interest to them.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

# ECO5000W DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

#### **Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

# ECO5001F/S PRIVATE IMPULSES, PUBLIC COSTS

(May not be offered in 2014)

#### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor N Nattrass

Entrance requirements: An Honours degree in a relevant discipline.

#### **Course outline:**

"The Economics of AIDS in Sub-Saharan Africa" is designed as a Master's level course for graduate students in economics. It focuses on the economic and welfare implications of the AIDS epidemic and policy responses to it. The recent international effort to 'roll-out' antiretroviral treatment in developing countries is a major focus of the course. In addition to economic analysis, the course also requires students to obtain a working knowledge of international best practice demographic modelling, and to understand the social and political dimensions of the AIDS epidemic in Africa. The South African case is examined in some detail, but expressly within the context of Southern Africa. The course requires students to absorb a wide-range of interdisciplinary readings. The course is examined through a process of continuous assessment. Students are required to write a long essay and five short essays, one of which entails a critical evaluation of demographic modelling.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

# ECO5003F GOVERNANCE AND GROWTH

#### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Entrance requirements:** An undergraduate major in economics; An honours degree in social science, with a grade of 65% for honours in Economics or 70% for honours in any other social science; or by permission of the instructor and Head of Department

# **Course outline:**

This course will explore the interactions between economics, institutions and politics at both conceptual and applied levels. It will explore the tension between, on the one hand, 'best practice' economic policy and governance prescriptions and, on the other, the practical challenge of identifying feasible 'next steps' in concrete settings. The course will include lecture-style presentation and discussion of emerging concepts, approaches and tools, plus discussion-based country and sectoral case studies.

The skills that this course seeks to provide to Master's students include:

- An applied grounding in institutional economics, focused on the governance of the public sector, and of collective action.
- Broader understanding of the political economy of growth, especially with regard to the design and implementation of development policies at country and sectoral level.
- The development of critical analytical skills with a focus on identifying cutting-edge policy questions, and exploring them using tools of applied field research.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

# ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS

## 30 NQF credits at level 9

# Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

# **Course outline:**

This course consists of three modules namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

# ECO5020F ADVANCED MICROECONOMICS

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

# **Course outline:**

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty, general equilibrium, game theory, oligopoly, and introduction to contracts, with selected applications to economic policy and business decisions. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense, and will be expected to read the material before classes. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

# ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4006FMacroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### **Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconmic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimizing agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

# ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

# **Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

# ECO50308 APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

# Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

# **Course outline:**

The course will be centred around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorized into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

# ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

# **Course outline:**

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The skills you will develop in this course are vital in empirical work involving econometrics, and will constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. More immediately, econometrics may prove very useful for your research paper. The course assumes that you have done a basic econometrics course equivalent to that taught in the UCT Honours year, i.e. we assume familiarity with the material covered in Gujarati "Basic Econometrics". The purpose of this course is both to deepen and extend your understanding. We will introduce a number of new estimation techniques. Throughout we will try to balance the theory with practical applications.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE II

(May not be offered in 2014)

30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

# **Course outline:**

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

# EC050528 NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

# **Course outline:**

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

# ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Entrance requirements:** ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

# 114 SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of the Masters course in Labour economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

# ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE

### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

#### **Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

# ECO5064S VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL & BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS

#### 30 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Entrance requirements:** ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics or ECO6007F Microeconomics II plus ECO5046F advanced Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

#### **Course outline:**

The syllabus is divided into three inter-related topics. The first section deals with what we call empowerment and efficiency; the second with the analysis of social networks; and the third with the econometrics of randomised evaluations.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

# ECO5066W MINOR DISSERTATION

### 120 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

#### **Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

# ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Entrance requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

# **Course outline:**

The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods in econometrics. Topics covered will include stochastic difference equations, stationary models, statespace models, heteroskedasticity models, non-stationary models, multi-equation vector autoregressions, cointegration and error-correction models, and nonlinear models. The course will also emphasize recent developments in time series analysis and areas of on-going research.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

# ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS

#### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

# **Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconometrics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconometrics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete Response Models; Corner Solution Outcomes and Censored Regression Models; Sample Selection, Attrition and Stratified Sampling; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Count Data and Related Models; Duration Analysis.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; examination 40%.

# **ECO5073S** PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION, INDUSTRIALISATION AND DEVELOPMENT

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

# Course convener: Professor Mike Morris

**Entrance requirements:** an undergraduate degree in Economics with a pass of 65% and Honours with 65% in a closely cognate discipline or Honours in Economics with 65%.

#### **Course outline:**

This course introduces students to 'problem-driven' approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analyzing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete a short – approximately 1500 word essay – each week. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

# ECO5074F RESEARCH AND POLICY TOOLS

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: At the discretion of the Head of Department.

# **Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of a broad range of economic tools that specialists apply to development problems particularly project and programme evaluation. These include cost benefit, cost-effectiveness and Multi-criteria decision analysis. The tools that commonly inform these, particularly social accounting matrices and input-output tables and linear programming are also introduced. Students will be able to supplement this course with the current master's level Econometrics course as an elective.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

# EC050758 MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

# **Course outline:**

- 1. Financial Programming: Discussion of the IMF financial programming model and the macroeconomic linkages among the sectors of the economy.
- 2. Real Sector. How to analyze the real sector of the economy and interpret the national income accounts. We examine several models for projecting output and inflation, considering short and long-run factors.
- 3. Exchange Rate. We discuss alternative exchange rate regimes, real exchange rate models and interest rate parity. Emphasis is on understanding purchasing power parity and the role of the real exchange rate.
- 4. External Sector. How to interpret the balance of payments accounts, project the balance of payments, and analyze the external sector. We examine the linkages with the real sector and relationship to the monetary and fiscal sectors.
- 5. Fiscal Sector. How to interpret the central government's budget, analyze fiscal policy, and project the fiscal accounts. We examine the fiscal linkages with other sectors, and discuss the measurement and meaning of the deficit.
- 6. Monetary Policy. How to interpret the monetary survey and central bank balance sheet. We discuss the monetary transmission mechanism and reserve money programming.
- 7. Sustainability. What is current account sustainability and debt sustainability? We examine the basics of public debt accumulation and policies to achieve debt sustainability.
- 8. Policy Design. We discuss the "desired-policy scenario" from the "no-policy-change" scenario. We see how to evaluate policy consistency across sectors and discuss the creation of financing gaps. We consider the design of policies to achieve long-run economic stability and sustainability. What are appropriate nominal anchors? We discuss alternative monetary and fiscal policies in response to a range of economic shocks.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

# ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

# Course convener: Professor I Woolard

**Course entry requirements:** To get the most out of the course students are expected to have a background in microeconometrics, consumer theory (including duality theory), and basic contract theory (principal agent models). Students are therefore expected to complete ECO4016F, ECO5046, and either ECO5020F or ECO6007F prior to registering for this course. Students who haven't completed ECO4007F must take

ECO5020F instead of ECO6007F. Students who haven't completed ECO4016F must also take ECO5070s concurrently with this course.

**Course outline**: This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30\%); Final exam (40%)

# EC05077S EMPIRICAL INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

### **Entrance requirements:**

ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics and ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics. ECO4032F Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

# **Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically test the economic theories of competition, and which are commonly applied to competition policy and regulation proceedings. The main aim is to make students comfortable with the use of these techniques and to understand their limitations. Students should also learn how to evaluate critically empirical work carried out by others.

This course should be of interest for those students interested in working as economists at industry regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. This class will also prepare students for writing empirical research papers and technical reports in the areas of industrial organization and competition policy.

A reading list will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class:

- 1) Estimation of structural models of demand
- 2) Estimation of production and costs function
- 3) Short-run oligopoly and identification of conduct
- 4) Detecting collusion
- 5) Quantitative methods used for relevant market definition
- 6) Merger simulation using econometric methods
- 7) Estimation of damages in antitrust
- 8) Quantitative assessment of vertical restraints and integration

# DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Homework exercises count 30%, class presentation 10% and final exam 60%.

# ECO6000W THESIS

# 360 NQF credits at level 10

Course convener: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme.

#### **Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80, 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. **DP requirements:** None.

Assessment: Written work counts 100%.

# ECO6007F MICROEONOMICS II

# 30 NQF credits at level 10

Course co-coordinator: Professor I Woolard

Entrance requirements: ECO5011F Quantitative Methods

#### **Course outline:**

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision Theory and Human Behaviour; strategic Interaction: Game Theory; Principal-Agent Models; and Game Theory and Human Behaviour.

# DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

# **DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX**

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54, Phone (021) 650- 2598. The letter code for the Department is FTX.

# Associate Professor and Head of Department:

C West, MCom PhD Cape Town CA(SA)

# Frank Robb Chair in Finance:

P van Rensburg, BSocSc(Hons) MCom PhD Natal

# **Professors:**

J Roeleveld, BCompt Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM Cape Town CA(SA)

# **Part-time Professors :**

P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes* CFA (SA) CA(SA) E Uliana, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* CA(SA)

# **Associate Professors:**

G Holman, BSc Acadia MMaths PhD Waterloo CFA

# Adjunct Associate Professor:

D Tickle, CA(SA) D Warneke, BCom(Hons) M Phil (Tax Law) Cape Town CA(SA)

# Senior Lecturers:

E Chamisa, BAcc Zimbabwe MA Lancaster PhD Birmingham P de Jager, BAcc(Hons) Stell BCom(Hons) Unisa MCom UJ CA(SA) R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD Cape Town K Rajaratnam, MSc Singapore ME Virginia C Smith, BSocSc (SW) Cape Town Hons BCompt Unisa CA(SA) F Toerien, BSc(Hons) MSc RAU MBA Cape Town PhD RAU CFA D West, MCom MPhil Cape Town CA(SA) CFA

# Lecturers:

A C Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* C Huang, MSc *UKZN* A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town* L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Unisa*, MBA *Stell*, MCom *Cape Town* 

# **Duly Performed Certificates**

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course. The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

# **Course outlines:**

FTX1005F/X MANAGERIAL FINANCE 18 NQF credits at level 5 Convener: C Abdulla Course Entry requirements:

# 120 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H Statistics Intensive, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management).

# **Objective:**

This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

# **Course outline:**

This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Financial Reporting topics.

**DP requirements:** Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments. 40% average year mark.

#### Assessment:

2 class tests 20%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15% (2 x 7,5%) ;; final examination 60%.

# FTX4009Z FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT TECHNICAL REPORT

# 30 NQF credits at level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Holman

Course ntry requirements: FTX5042W and FTX5043F.

#### **Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the BCom (Honours) in Financial Management programme (CH022FTX02). The research topic may be selected by the student but requires the approval of the course convener. A brief proposal may be required by the course convener. The technical report should not exceed 12,000 words.

#### **DP** requirements:

Satisfactory progress to the satisfaction of the course convener.

Assessment: Technical report - 100%.

# FTX4010F ADVANCED TAXATION

#### 45 NQF credits at level 8

#### Convener: Associate Professor C West

**Course Entry requirements:** BCom or BBusSci or equivalent undergraduate degree where all such degrees include taxation courses at a third year level

# Course outline:

This course forms part of one of the BCom Honours in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX03).

The course purpose is to equip students with necessary practical taxation skills and advanced taxation technical knowledge to be competent tax practitioners.

The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Tuesday early morning and Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

#### Assessment:

In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

Course Entry requirements: FTX4036S (Research Methods in Taxation).

**Course outline:** 

This course forms the research component of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme (see CH001FTX03).

A technical report or equivalent research project on a topic to be selected by the student and approved by the course convener must be completed.

The report must not exceed 10,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the course co-ordinator's satisfaction.

Assessment: Technical report (or equivalent) 100%.

# FTX4036F RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

# 0 NQF credits at level 8

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor C West

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to BCom (Honours) (Taxation) or MCom (Taxation) **Course outline:** 

This course is a pre-requisite for FTX4035W, FTX5032W and FTX5031W and covers research methods applicable to the study of taxation. On completion of this course, students will be able to:

- (1) Conduct independent research; and
- (2) Structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic.

These 4 x 2-hour sessions will consist of guided discussion and lectures on research methods in the field of taxation

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and submission of all assignments

Assessment: Submission of a comprehensive research proposal indicating that the

student is ready to undertake the necessary research for one of FTX5032W or FTX5031W. The grading of the proposal is indicated only as pass or fail. FTX4035W students need to have their proposed topic approved.

# FTX4036S RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

# 0 NQF credits at level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C West

**Course Entry requirements:** Admission to BCom (Honours) (Taxation) or MCom (Taxation) **Course outline:** 

This course is a pre-requisite for FTX4035W, FTX5032W and FTX5031W and covers research methods applicable to the study of taxation.

On completion of this course, students will be able to:

(1) Conduct independent research; and

(2) Structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic.

These 4 x 2-hour sessions will consist of guided discussion and lectures on research methods in the field of taxation.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and submission of all assignments

**Assessment:** Submission of a comprehensive research proposal indicating that the student is ready to undertake the necessary research for one of, FTX5032W or FTX5031W. The grading of the proposal is indicated only as pass or fail. FTX4035W students need to have their proposed topic approved.

# FTX4037S TAXATION OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

# 45 NQF credits at level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C West

Course Entry requirements: FTX4010F or FTX5043F or FTX5030W

# Course outline:

This elective course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation and Master of Commerce in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX03 and CM031FTX03). This course is also an elective module for the Master of Commerce in Finance CM031FTX05.

# 122 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The course purpose is to equip students with advanced taxation technical knowledge on the taxation of financial instruments.

The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Tuesday (early mornings) plus selected Saturday mornings during the semester. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

#### Assessment:

In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

# FTX4038S INDIRECT TAX

#### 45 NQF credits at level 8

#### Convener: TBA

Course Entry requirements: FTX4010F or FTX5030W or equivalent tax experience

# Course outline:

This elective course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation and Master of Commerce in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX003 and CM031FTX03).

The course purpose is to equip students with advanced technical knowledge on indirect taxation.

The seminars / lectures are modular and presented as single large block lectures (full morning) on four separate occasions. Much of the course will be by assignment for submission. The seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions may be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

#### Assessment:

In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

# FTX4039S TAX ADMINISTRATION

# 45 NQF credits at level 8

# Convener: TBA

Course Entry requirements: FTX4010F or FTX5030W or equivalent tax experience

# **Course outline:**

This elective course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation and Master of Commerce in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX03 and CM031FTX03).

The course purpose is to equip students with advanced knowledge on tax administration.

The seminars / lectures are modular and presented as single large block lectures (full morning) on four separate occasions. Much of the course will be by assignment for submission. The seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions may be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

# Assessment:

In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

# FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

# 36 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: A Majoni

**Course Entry requirements:** A combined average of 60% or higher for FTX3044F and FTX3045S (Finance IIA and Finance IIB) with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses. Passes in each of ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; and STA2020F/S Business Statistics.

Co-requisite: STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics

### **Course outline:**

Students will be taught relevant finance research techniques and will be expected to apply this in the context of a research project on a finance-related problem, the output of which is to be presented in the format of a journal article.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction and 40% average of graded submissions.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10%, Final submission 90%

# FTX4056F APPLIED INVESTMENTS

# 18 NQF credits at level 8

# Convener: Dr R Kruger

**Course Entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F (Finance IIA) and FTX3045S (Finance IIB); ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA2020F/S Business Statistics.

#### **Course outline:**

In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.

**DP requirements:** A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.

Assessment: Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

# FTX4057S APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE

### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Convener: L Pitt

**Course Entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F (Finance IIA); and FTX3045S (Finance IIB); ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA2020F/S Business Statistics.

# **Course outline:**

In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

# FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS

# 18 NQF credits at level 8

# Convener: Dr F Toerien

**Course Entry requirements:** A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S (Finance IIA and Finance IIB) with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

#### **Objective:**

To expose students to the growing field known as Alternative Investments.

#### **Course outline:**

The focus of the course will be specialised areas of Investment Finance, including Real Estate investments, Hedge Funds, Commodities and Private Equity.

**DP Requirements:** A minimum weighted average of atleast 40% for test and assignements, as well as 70% workshop attendance.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and projects) 40%; final examination 60%.

# FTX5000W MASTERS IN FINANCE BY FULL DISSERTATION ONLY 180 NOF credits at level 9

# Course convener: Dr F Toerien

Course Entry requirements: A suitable undergraduate degree at honours level (or equivalent) Acceptance onto the programme is dependant on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

**CourseOutline:** A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research project under the guidance of a supervisor.

### DP Requirements: None

Assessment: 100% dissertation

# FTX5003W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT (90 CREDITS) 90 NOF credits at level 9

# Course convener: D West

**Course Entry Requirements:** Students are required to achieve 60% in both FTX5042W and FTX5043F (or 50% with the permission of the Convener/s)

# **Course outline:**

The dissertation length will be a maximum of 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate may be required to attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course convener's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable standard.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction. **Assessment:** Minor Dissertation 100%.

# **FTX5005W** TAXATION MASTERS DISSERTATION ONLY **180 NOF credits at level 9**

# Course convener: Professor J Roeleveld

Course Entry requirements: As per admission requirements in Commerce Handbook rule FM2.

# Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a Supervisor nominated by the course convener.

Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research in Taxation. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the course convener as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard.

The general rules applicable to a Masters by dissertation only (as appearing in the Faculty Handbook) apply to this course.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction. **Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

# FTX5028W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

# 30 NQF credits at level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Holman **Course Entry requirements:** FTX5042W and FTX5043F.

#### **Course outline:**

This course is presented in modular form and the requirements are met once two modules have been completed. Previously the department has offered modules in Advanced Corporate Finance, Risk and Portfolio Management, and Strategic Cost Management. This course in combination with FTX5029W and FTX5042W and FTX5043F will complete the necessary qualifications for the Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (CM031FTX05).

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the Course Convener's satisfaction.

Assessment: Assignments 50%, final module examinations 50%.

# **FTX5029W** MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT(60CREDITS) **60 NQF credits at level 9**

# Convener: D West

Course Entry requirements: FTX5028W

# Course outline:

This is the research component for the degree Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (CM031FTX05), and is a paper written in journal format of approximately 15,000 words. When the student has determined a topic, a supervisor will be appointed, and a memorandum of understanding will be agreed upon in order to manage expectations and completion dates.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Mini-dissertation 100%

# FTX5030W TAXATION COURSEWORK

# 90 NQF credits at level 9

Convener: Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry requirements:** CA(SA) or LLB or FTX4010F or equivalent tax qualification or tax experience.

#### **Course outline:**

A programme of approximately sixty-eight seminars, held twice a week for thirty-four weeks.

These seminars will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation and South African and other decisions in taxation cases heard by the courts over the years, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. There will be prescribed reading for each seminar and from past experience it is estimated that students would need to devote some fifteen hours each week to this preparation. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

#### **Group Project:**

Candidates will be divided into four or five groups for this purpose. During the course, a case studies will be distributed setting out the circumstances of a dispute between a taxpayer and SARS. Each group will be required to do the necessary research and prepare Heads of Argument for both the taxpayer and SARS suitable for submission to the tax court. The intention is that candidates should develop their skills in doing research in tax legislation and judicial precedent, and in particular should prepare for the arguments of their opponent. The Heads will be marked by members of the Department and the members of each group will receive the mark awarded to that group. These will form the basis for the class presentations.

#### **DP requirements:**

Successful performance in each of, the progress test, first two assessments and group projects.

#### Assessment:

A student must achieve an	average of 50% calculated as follows:
Assessments	90%
Group projects	10%
	100%

[An oral assessment may be substituted for any of the written assessments at the discretion of the

# 126 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

course convener.]

# FTX5031W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION

# 90 NQF credits at level 9

Convener: Professor J Roeleveld

Course Entry requirements: FTX5030W and FTX4036S

# **Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX03). An individual research paper (maximum length 25,000 words excluding appendices and

bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

**DP requirements:**Approved proposal and performance to the supervisor's satisfaction. **Assessment:** Minor dissertation 100%.

# FTX5032W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION (60 CREDITS)

# 60 NQF credits at level 9

Convener: Professor J Roeleveld

**Course Entry requirements:** FTX5030W and one of FTX4037S or FTX4038S or FTX4039S OR both FTX5034F and FTX5033S AND FTX4036S.

#### **Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX03).

An individual research paper (maximum length 15,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required.

The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

#### **DP** requirements:

Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor dissertation- 100%

# FTX50338 INTERNATIONAL TAX II

60 NQF credits at level 9

Convener: Professor J Roeleveld

Course Entry requirements: FTX5034F

#### **Course outline:**

The course involves further analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model Convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax.

The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Wednesday mornings and Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

Assessment:
-------------

In course assessments	40%
Final assessment	60%

# FTX5034F INTERNATIONAL TAX I

# 60 NQF credits at level 9

Convener: Professor J Roeleveld

Course Entry requirements: BCom (Honours) (Taxation); CA (SA); LLB or equivalent tax experience

**Course outline:** The course involves the analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax. A detailed analysis and history of double tax agreements will be covered together with practical application of the rules in order for students to have a comprehensive understanding and knowledge of the international tax environment and how to apply the treaties. International and South African case law will also be referred to where necessary in order to substantiate interpretation of the rules.

DP requirements: Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

# Assessment:

40% for the in-course assessment/ long essay and 60% for the final assessment

# FTX5035W FINANCE RESEARCH METHODS

(not offered in 2014)

15 NQF credits at level 9

Convener: Dr. R Kruger

Course Entry requirements: None

**Course outline:** On completion of this course, students will be able to:

(1) Conduct independent research; and

(2) Structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic.

The 8 x 2-hour sessions will consist of guided discussion and lectures on research methodology in the field of finance.

#### **DP requirements:** None

Assessment: Short Essay 100%

# FTX5036W FINANCE MASTERS RESEARCH PROJECT

(Not offered in 2014)

45 NQF credits at level 9

Convener: Dr. Toerien

# Course Entryrequirements: None

**Course outline**: This course forms the research component of the MCom specialising in Applied Financial Management programme (see CM031FTX005). Either a single research paper (maximum length 10,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic in finance of interest to industry or two papers of 5,000 words each is required.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: One or two research papers (as mentioned above) 100%

# FTX5037W TAXATION RESEARCH PROJECT

(Not offered in 2014)

# 45 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor J Roeleveld

Course Entryrequirements: Successful completion of FTX5030W

**Course outline:** This course forms the research component of the professional MCom specialising in Taxation programme. One to three assignments will be required (maximum combined length 12,500 words) on a topic of taxation. The research requires a student to evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

# 128 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

Assessment: Assignments 100%

# **FTX5042W** CORPORATE FINANCE AND VALUATION

#### 60 NQF credits at level 9

Course Entryrequirements: Honours or equivalent degree.

Convener: D West

# **Course outline:**

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (in the fields of Financial Management and Financial and Risk Management) programme. The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The course involves mostly case studies, which require students to evaluate business models, analyse corporate strategies, undertake financial modelling and apply finance theory. The focus is on valuations and financial decision-making. Topics include Corporate Strategy, Financial Analysis, Economic Value Added (EVA), Valuations, Derivatives, Mergers and Acquisitions, Sources of Finance, Cost of Capital, Capital Budgeting, Monte Carlo Simulation, Dividends and Share Buybacks, Capital Structure and specific topics such as Securitisation, and Behavioural Finance.

**DP requirements:** Successful performance in each of the progress tests, case studies, assignments and group projects.

Assessment: Case study assignment 34%, valuation research project 30%, final examinations 36%.

# FTX5043F CAPITAL MARKETS AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

#### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Convener: Associate Professor Glen Homan

Course Entry requirements: Honours or equivalent degree.

**Course outline:**This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce Finance (Financial Management) programme. The course is part-time but intensive. Lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The focus of the course is on applied finance and capital markets. Topics include Capital Markets, Futures, Options, Fixed income securities, Duration, Forwards, Hedge Funds, Interest Rate Swaps, and International Finance.

**DP requirements:** Successful performance in each of the progress tests and assignments. **Assessment:** Assignments and projects 50%, examination 50%.

# FTX5044H EMPIRICAL FINANCE

#### 30 NOF credits at level 9

#### **Convener:** Professor P van Rensburg

#### **Course Entry requirements:**

Acceptance for Masters in Finance Investment Management. Otherwise, a relevant level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. Should demand exceed capacity, admission will be granted on the basis of the applicants being on the Masters in Investment Management programme (where this is a compulsory course). Thereafter, admission is gained on academic merit. A brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided by the applicant who is not on the Masters in Finance in Investment Management programme. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Recommendation for acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener.

### **Course outline:**

This seminar series entails formal lectures and the interactive discussion of a series of topics regarding existing empirical research findings in the field of investments. This course aims to develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the

dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

DP requirements: 90% minimum attendance of lectures and seminars and submission of all coursework assignments

#### Assessment:

50% coursework and 50% a 3 hour examination

# FTX6000W PHD IN FINANCE

#### 360 NOF credits at level 10

#### Convener: Dr F Toerien

**Course Entry Requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX01]

# **Course Outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None Assessment: 100% Thesis

# FTX6001W PHD IN TAX

#### 360 NQF credits at level 10

Convener: Professor J Roeleveld

# **Course Entry Requirements:**

#### Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX02]

Course Outline: A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. **DP requirements:** None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

# **DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1, Phone (021) 650-4242. The letter code for the Department is INF

# Head of Department and Associate Professor:

L F Seymour, PhD Cape Town

# **Professors:**

I T J Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) Zimbabwe GradDipBusComp MInfSys Curtin PhD Cape Town

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) Ghent BCom(Hons) Cape Town MBA Stell PhD Cape Town

O Ngwanyama, MS Roosevelt MBA Syracuse PhD (Computer Science) SUNY-Binghamton Ph.D. Pretoria

# **Associate Professors:**

E Scott, BSc Stell BSc(Hons) Unisa MSc Stell, PhD Cape Town W M Chigona, BScSoc Malawi MSc Waikato PhD Magdeburg K A Johnston, BSc Rhodes BSc(Hons) Unisa MCom Cape Town PhD Cape Town M Kyobe, MBA Durham PhD UOFS

# **Emeritus Professors:**

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town D C Smith, BTech(Hons) UK MCom Cape Town PMP

# Senior Lecturers:

S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) NorthWest MSc(Computer Science) Zululand
J Ophoff, BTech NMMU, MTech NMMU, PhD NMMU
M Pollock, BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town
S Roodt, BCom: Informatics Pretoria. PGD (ProjectManagement) Cranefield MBA Cape Town MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) Chicago
A Stander, BSc Unisa MTech(IT) Cape Technikon
M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town

# Lecturers:

M Shivute, BTech CPUT, MTech CPUT

# **Research in Information Systems**

# Research Unit - Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

# Director:

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) Ghent BCom(Hons) Cape Town MBA Stell PhD Cape Town

The Centre for Information Technology and National Development in Africa (CITANDA) is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. It is the vehicle through which research in the department is branded and a conduit for drawing together research emanating from staff members.

CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our approach to research is grounded in the

discipline of IS, which is recognized as a multi-disciplinary field which systemically investigates phenomena which emerge as a result of the complex set of interactions that take place between ICTs, organisations, society and individuals, rather than any one of these elements in isolation.

CITANDA is singularly focused on Africa. We strive to be the leading African centre for research into IS in Africa, producing world-class African scholars, and internationally recognised research outputs and postgraduate students. Our strategic location and role in Africa is acknowledged, and as such we place great emphasis on being both internationally recognised, as well as African in terms of research thrust and profile. To achieve this goal, CITANDA actively seeks partners for research and development studies that complement our existing educational and research programs. In particular we are interested in (but not limited to) research and international development studies in the following areas:

- The Impact of ICTs on Economic Development
- Information Systems and Practices in Development Contexts
- ICT for Development Projects and Evaluation of such Projects
- ICT for Development Field Studies in Southern Africa
- Emerging ICTs and innovation
- e-/m- Commerce for Development Studies and Evaluation

The membership of CITANDA includes all academic staff from the Department of Information Systems as well as our graduate students and other research affiliates.

More information about CITANDA can be found on our website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Organisations/CITANDA/default.asp

# UCT Samsung Mobile Innovation Lab (SMILe)

#### **Director:**

J Ophoff, BTech NMMU, MTech NMMU, PhD NMMU

The UCT Samsung Mobile Innovation Lab (SMILe) brings together academics, practitioners, and researchers to pursue innovative and meaningful research with a focus on mobile technologies. Research is linked to practice through the design and development of innovative mobile applications that will be relevant to (South) Africans in improving their quality of life or provide novel solutions to uniquely African needs.

SMILe collaborates with partners in the community, other academic disciplines, and industry to ensure that innovation and creativity is maximised across the usual boundaries of society and disciplines. Active collaboration partners in SMILe are the:

- Department of Information Systems (IS),
- Department of Computer Science (CS),
- Samsung Electronics, and
- Cape IT Initiative (CITI) and its subsidiary the Bandwidth Barn (BWB).

SMILe aims to tap directly into the needs, constraints, and opportunities which Africa offers to develop innovative mobile applications targeted at both individual handset owners and, more generally, applications that use mobile communications as a platform for social development in Africa. UCT is uniquely positioned to understand these needs because of its research and development experience. The IS and CS departments are research leaders in both ICT4D (Information and Communication Technologies for Development) and mobile technologies. SMILe brings together UCT's resources, experience, student development efforts, and academic management abilities to focus these more exclusively on the development of innovative prototype mobile applications and ensure that the most promising ones are fast-tracked to full commercialisation.

More information about SMILe can be found on our website: http://smile.uct.ac.za/

# **Course outlines:**

# INF4000F/X INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS COMPUTING

# 18 NQF credits at level 8

# Course convener: KA Johnston

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be registered for a postgraduate diploma in the School of Management Studies.

# **Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the complexities and issues involved in the development and management of Information Systems by giving students a range of experiences. Students will gain experience by both learning and doing. Experiences include preparing and presenting seminars, and completion of practical projects

Lectures and tutorials: 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

# **DP** requirements:

- To sit the final examination, a student must have a year mark greater than or equal to 45% (consists of marks from Seminars, and projects).
- A sub-minimum of 45% is required for Seminars management, and asking and answering questions in seminars. Includes peer review mark.
- A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the projects. Includes peer review mark.

# Assessment:

Seminar Management	15%
Seminar Q & A	10%
Excel Project	5%
Expression Web Project	5%
Business Case	15%
Examination	50%
Examination requirements: Sub minimum of 40% for the fi	nol avamination

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

# INF4012W ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK

# 60 NQF credits at level 8

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

Course convener: L Seymour

# **Objectives:**

This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators.

#### Course format:

Four full-time weeks spread across the year and two or three examinations. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme.

# Syllabus information:

This course covers enterprise systems, strategic ICT management and Business process management (BPM). Students are exposed to ERP software and software tools used in business process modelling and business process integration. Students are coached in business and academic writing, group work and reviewing literature and have to apply their skills and knowledge to real business cases.

There are three modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

Strategic ICT Management and IT Project Management:

This is covered in two modules. Includes IS strategy and the strategic use of ICT, evaluating ICT, funding ICT, Formulating IT Business Case, acquisition, implementation, upgrading, support and usage as well as evaluating the organisational impact of ICT. The impact of new applications in ERP and BI will be reviewed. IT Project Management frameworks will be introduced and applied at the organisational level.

# Business Process Management:

How business processes are defined, characterized and modelled is covered. Students will be exposed to methodologies and techniques to identify, measure and improve processes. Students will be introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP, workflow and SOA that impact on business processes. A work assignment will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving and existing process.

# Enterprise Systems:

ERP concepts such as Organizational data, master data and the integration of standard business processes as implemented in a leading ERP system are studied in the following areas: Sales, Procurement; Inventory Management; Management Accounting and Financial Accounting. The technical content includes managing change, customizing, transaction management, integration, report creation and auditing.

#### Assessment:

Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:

Written papers and essays	18%
Written examinations	50%
Class and group contribution	16%
Student assignments	16%

#### **Examination requirements:**

All modules will be examined. The examinations may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in July and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

# **INF4015W** INFORMATION SYSTEMS - COURSEWORK

# 60 NQF credits at level 8

# Course convener: Professor J-P Van Belle

**Objectives:** This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims:

- to deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- to develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

# **Course format:**

One year course commencing in late January and terminating in November. Two intensive full time weeks in January and July. Evening seminars and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions combine teaching via lectures, demonstration and cases with short presentations by student groups. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme.

# Syllabus information:

This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. Such systems include those deployed using client/server technology, middleware, and web technologies (intra/extranets, Internet). System application areas include informational web sites, group support systems, transaction processing, e-commerce and knowledge management.

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design (January full time week plus 4 weeks).

# 134 DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware (virtialization, cloud computing, security, development tools (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 4 weeks).

Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, outsourcing, e-commerce, customer operated systems, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models (12 weeks).

# Assessment:

Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:

Written papers and essays	25%	
Written examinations	40%	
(A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.)		
Class and group contribution	15%	
Student presentations	20%	

#### **Examination requirements:**

Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

# **INF4016W** COMPUTER FORENSICS COURSEWORK

# 60 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course coordinator: A Stander

**Course objective:** This course is designed for specialist investigators and managers in computer forensics and aims to:

- · deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

#### **Course format:**

Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience.

# Syllabus information:

This course identifies the risk factors arising from the use of technology. It aims to equip the student with an understanding of the legal issues involved, how to manage such investigations, to manage and to detect such crimes. The course covers:

Legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and access to evidence, advanced operating systems concepts, application system concepts, forensic application software, computer forensic investigations and procedures, investigation project management, computer security concepts and research methodology.

# Assessment:

Written papers and essays	50%
Written examinations	50%

#### **Examination requirements:**

Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

**Entrance requirements:** INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework).Students registered for INF4018 (Business and systems Analysis Coursework) or Honours Programme in Information Systems may register for INF4017 concurrently.

**Objectives:** Apply specific parts of the body of knowledge which students obtained in the coursework to a practical work situation.

Demonstrate practical and academic reading and writing skills.

Produce a work that is potentially of significant value to the organisation in which the student works.

### **Course format:**

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied in their day-to-day work environment. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion. In case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a "supervisor/mentor". The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions.

#### Assessment:

Only the final report will be marked. A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass.

# INF4018W BUSINESS & SYSTEMS ANALYSIS COURSEWORK

# 60 NQF credits at level 8

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor E Scott

**Entrance requirements:** An undergraduate degree with at least a 60% average course mark; or meet the RPL requirements of the university. Concurrent registration with INF4017 is required.

#### **Course outline:**

This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services.

#### **DP** requirements:

Failure to attend at least 90% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme

**Assessment:** There will be continuous and summative assessments for the program. Essays (20%), Work Assignments (27%), Presentations (13%), the mid-year exam (20%) and final exams (20%) are the categories of assessment.

#### **Examination requirements:**

Students will be examined in May and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined marks of equal weighting

# **INF4024W** I.S. RESEARCH PROJECT

# 60 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor W Chigona

**Entrance requirements:** This course is restricted to students admitted into the Honours Programmes in Information Systems and the Honours Programme in Management Information Systems.

# **Objectives:**

This course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.

# 136 DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

#### **Course format:**

The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.

#### Assessment:

 Students will be evaluated as follows:

 Interim deliverables
 35%

 Technical report
 65%

 An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Technical Report.

# **INF4025S** IS MANAGEMENT

#### 20 NQF credits at level 8

Course co-ordinator: Professor Irwin Brown

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed the INF4026F course.

Course outline: Course covers IS Management issues and research contributions in IS, complied from current IS research.

#### **DP** requirements:

75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

#### Assessment:

Seminar Management	November	40%
HOCIP	October	5%
Change Agent & Tutor	October	2%
Book or paper review	October	3%
Final examination	3 hours	50%

# **INF4026F** APPLICATION AND TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT 20 NQF credits at level 8

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor KA Johnston

**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

**Course outline:** Course covers the application and technical development issues and research contributions in IS, complied from current IS research.

#### **DP** requirements:

75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

### Assessment:

Seminar Management	June	40%
HOCIP	May	5%
Change Agent & Tutor	May	2%
Mini ER	April	3%
Final examination	3 hours	50%

# INF4027W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II

# 20 NQF credits at level 8

# Course co-ordinator: M Tanner

**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

**Course outline:** The course combines theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project.

### **DP** requirements:

A minimum of 45% for year mark, and an 80% hand in record.

#### Assessment:

Inception Document	March	10%
Iteration One Review	May	6%
BA & Innovation Review	May	6%
Iteration two Presentations	June	20%
Iteration Three Review	July	6%
Hand in final deliverables	September	52%
(System, docs, poster)		

# **INF4028W** ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS PROJECT MANAGEMENT **120 NOF credits at level 6**

Course convener: Professor D C Smith

#### **Entrance requirements:**

#### Course outline:

The Advanced Diploma programme has four modules comprising: Foundations of project management, managing people in projects, building the project plan and strategic project management

Assessment: Coursework 45% Examination 55%

# **INF5004W** INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY COURSEWORK 90 NQF credits at level 9

# Course convener: Associate Professor M Kyobe

# **Course outline:**

The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, research papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory research, and practice with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convener will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree, and they will be allocated a suitable supervisor for the dissertation.

### Assessment:

Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories: Evaluation of current information technologies Assignments on IS management topics Essays in a critical reading module Draft research proposal Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic Research design proposal for dissertation topic Student presentations on various topics

# **INF5005W** INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION

# 90 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor M Kyobe

Entrance requirements: At least 50% in INF5004W.

# **Course outline:**

The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.

# Assessment:

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM6 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

# **INF6000W** I.S THESIS

# 360 NQF credits at level 10

Course convener: Professor I Brown

Entrance requirements: A pass in INF6001W or equivalent

#### **Course outline:**

This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone.

# **INF6001W** I.S. RESEARCH

# 0 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Professor I Brown

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into the PhD Programme in Information Systems.

#### **Course outline:**

The course explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to research with a view to helping students become aware of the options they face in engaging in their selected areas of research, and to understand the logic and rationale of different research perspectives. Opportunities are created throughout the course for students to apply the ideas being discussed to their own personal research situations. The course provides an introduction to social science research, and offers practical insight and guidance on the conduct of research. It is designed as a foundation for the development of the major research project or thesis. Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for three days each month from February to June.

#### Assessment:

Students will be assessed based on the following assignments:

- Research article reviews
- High level proposal
- Literature review
- Research design
- Theoretical framework
- Final proposal presentation

The final mark for the course will be based on the final assignment – the research proposal and the presentation.

Students are expected to submit and present their doctoral proposals to the department within the first year of their studies.

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09, Tel: 021 650 2311. The letter code for the Department is BUS

## Associate Professor and Head of Department:

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD Stell

# **Professor in Management Studies**

E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) Cape Town MPhil PhD Cantab

#### **Professor of Actuarial Science:**

R E Dorrington, BA Unisa BCom Natal BSc(Hons) MPhil Cape Town ASA FASSA

#### **Professor of Organisational Psychology:**

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Warwick J Louw-Potgieter, MA Stell Drs Psych Leiden PhD Bristol

#### **Associate Professors:**

R George, BA(Hons) Sheffield MA Exeter PhD Cape Town S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD Cape Town T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD Cape Town G J P Human, BEcon(Hons) MEcon UOFS PhD Cape Town I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) Cape Town MSc Oxon PhD Cape Town T A Moultrie, BBusSc Cape Town MSc (Econ) PhD Lond D Priliaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD Cape Town D R Taylor, CASM Cantab PhD Witwaterstrand

# Senior Lecturers:

J Beneke, BBusSc MBusSc *Cape Town* E Botha, MCom *Pretoria* F de Kock, MComm *Stell* S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* FASSA DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *Lond* PhD *Minnesota* S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe* A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand* I Meyer, PhD *Cape Town* S Ramjee, BBusSc MBusSc *Cape Town* FASSA D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* FASSA CFP

#### Lecturers:

V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire MA Auvergne PhD Montréal A Boodhoo, MSocSc Cape Town J Clur, BBusSc MSc Cape Town C Field, MCom Cape Town S Hendry, BA(Econ) PDOM LLB Cape Town A Jaga, MCom Cape Town J Legutko, BBusSc Cape Town FIA FASSA C Kalil, BA MPhil Cape Town C Mulenga, MBusSc Cape Town G Nodoba, BA Hons Fort Hare HDE MPhil Cape Town J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA Cape Town

#### **Emeritus Professor:**

J D Simpson, BSc MBA PhD Cape Town

# **Adjunct Faculty Staff:**

T Boxall A O Fleiss, BSc MSc *Erasmus University* H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA M Neethling, BSocSc *Natal* MBA *Cape Town* D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town* G Rightford, BBusSc *Cape Town* D Williams, MA *Middlesex University* E Cloete H. Saar, MCom, *Pretoria* 

# **Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe)**

# **Director:**

T A Moultrie, BBusSc Cape Town MSc(Econ) PhD Lond

# **Professor:**

R E Dorrington, BA Unisa BCom Natal BSc(Hons) MPhil Cape Town ASA FASSA

# Lecturer:

V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire MA Auvergne PhD Montréal

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

# Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

Founder and Director: J Louw-Potgieter, MA Stell Drs Psych Leiden PhD Bristol

# UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing

**Co-Founder and Director** J D Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town* 

#### Research Staff P Egan, MBA

# **Course outlines:**

BUS2010F/S MARKETING I 18 NQF credits at level 6

# Course convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: ECO1010F & ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H & ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S)

#### **Objective:**

To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.

#### **Course outline:**

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion

policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

**DP requirements:** 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

#### Assessment:

Essays, case studies, project and test		50%
June / October examinations	2 hours	50%

# **BUS2011F** INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING

#### 18 NQF credits at level 06

#### Course convener: TBA

**Entrance requirement:** Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing), Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Sport students.

#### **Course outcomes:**

Students will be expected to be familiar with the following issues by the end of the course: marketing concept, marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

#### **DP** requirements:

At least 40% class mark and submission of all assignments. **Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 50%; final examination 50%.

# BUS2016H ACTUARIAL SCIENCE I: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS

#### 18 NQF credits at level 6

#### Course convener: Dr S Mataramvura

**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F/S and ACC2011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC2111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011S (60% average); or ECO1110H/F and ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1000W (70%); or MAM1005F/H and MAM1006S/H (70% average).

#### **Course outline:**

The course aims at providing a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications with respect to non-random cashflows. Lectures and tutorials will cover aspects of cashflow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index linked securities, income and capital gains tax on fixed interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.

DP requirements: At least 40% for coursework.

#### Assessment:

Tutorials (groupwork)	10%
Tests	30%
Examination	60%
No supplementary examinations are guarded for this course	

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

# BUS3014F INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING RESEARCH

# 18 NQF credits at level 7

#### Course convener: Mr J Beneke

**Course entry requirements:** This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management students.

#### **Course outline:**

This course is intended to give marketing students a practical understanding of the role and methods of Marketing Research. The Marketing Research processes and procedures are covered including qualitative methods, secondary sources, survey methods, sampling options, analysis of data, etc.

#### **DP** requirements:

Minimum aggregate semester mark of 40%. Completion of all required deliverables.

Assessment:	Coursework (assignments, project and class test)	50%
	June examination (2 hours)	50%

# BUS3018F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: MODELS

#### 18 NQF credits at level 7

Course convener: Associate Professor I L MacDonald

#### **Course entry requirements:**

BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistics 2004, STA2005S Statistics 2005, BUS1003H Introduction to Actuarial Science, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

#### **Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

#### Assessment:

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examination	3 hour	60%
No supplementary examinations are	awarded for this course.	

# BUS3024S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: CONTINGENCIES

# 18 NQF credits at level 7

Course convener: Associate Professor I L MacDonald

**Course entry requirements:** BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistics 2004, STA2005S Statistics 2005, BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, BUS1003H Introduction to Actuarial Science, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

#### **Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cashflows dependent on death, survival or other uncertain risks. Topics covered include: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts (increasing benefits); derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); derivation of Thiele's differential equation; calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cashflow models; discounted emerging costs; heterogeneity within a population.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests

#### Examination

3 hour

60%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

# **BUS4002H** ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY TRAINING EVALUATION RESEARCH REPORT

(No longer offered – this programme has been amalgamated with CH019BUS08 – Organisational Psychology Change Management.)

# **BUS4006W** ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY CHANGE MANAGEMENT COURSEWORK

#### 60 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Ms C Field

#### **Course entryrequirements:**

The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

#### **Course outline:**

The central theme of this component is **organisational change**. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of six compulsory modules.

### **Compulsory modules:**

Organisational change Change consulting Research methods Psychometrics Change and Organisational Culture Measuring Change and Learning Assessment:

#### Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module): 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module): 40%.

#### **BUS4016S** INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Ms G Rightford

**Course entry requirements:** All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

#### Course outline:

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future.

#### **Objective:**

To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion

mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum classwork mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

#### Assessment:

Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 30%; Final examination (2 hours) 70%.

# BUS4017S CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

# 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students or Entrepreneurship students

Course convener: Professor J Simpson

Course entry requirements: BUS2010F/BUS2011F, BUS4067F, BUS3014F

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Objective:** To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

# **Course outline:**

- 1. The nature of consumer behaviour
- 2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice
- 3. Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation
- 4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

#### **DP** requirements:

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% is required.

#### Assessment:

Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 30%; Final examination 70%.

# BUS4018S RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING

# 18 NQF credits at level 8

This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing or Entrepreneurship students.

Course conveners: Mr J Beneke and Associate Professor R George.

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing BUS4067F Business in Context, BUS3014F Introduction to Market Research

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

#### Course outline:

#### Retail Management

#### **Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

# Syllabus information:

Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management,

supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

#### Service Marketing

#### **Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

#### Syllabus information:

Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

#### Assessment:

Coursework (group project and assignment) 40%; Final examination 60%.

# **BUS4019S/X** INDUSTRIAL AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management students who have completed the first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

#### Course convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: BUS2010F or BUS2011F, BUS4067F, BUS3014F

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

#### **Course outline:**

The nature of industrial marketing; the organisational buying process; the strategic approach to industrial marketing planning; the formulation and evaluation of the industrial marketing strategy.

#### **Industrial Marketing Management**

To provide students with an appreciation of industrial marketing; the importance of the Organisational buying process; the steps in setting an industrial marketing plan and formulating an industrial marketing strategy.

#### **International Marketing**

To provide students with an understanding of the management of international business operations with an emphasis on international management practices.

#### Syllabus Information:

International environmental analysis; International market analysis; Culture and international marketing; International market entry strategies; and International marketing programs.

**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% is required.

#### Assessment:

Coursework (project, assignment(s) and class test)	50%
Final examination (2 hours)	50%

# **BUS4027W** ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ACTUARIAL RISK MANAGEMENT 54 NOF credits at level 8

# Course convener: Ms J Legutko.

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H Actuarial Science I, BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies, STA3041F Statistics 3041, STA3043S Statistics 3043, STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series, BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics (prerequisite/co-requisite).

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment:

Tutorials		18%
Tests		32%
End of year examinations	2 x 3 hours	50%
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.		

# BUS4029H ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT

#### 36 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor I L MacDonald

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the BCom (Hons) programme or concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with a grounding in research methodology which they then use as a foundation for completion of their own research into an area of interest, under supervision. The process includes the submission of a proposal, a literature review, a draft hand-in and finally submission of a completed research paper.

DP requirements: 35% for the submitted draft.

Assessment:	
Final hand-in	90%
Literature review	10%

# **BUS4030H** ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY CHANGE MANAGEMENT RESEARCH REPORT

60 NOF credits at level 8

Course convener: Ms C Field

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for Honours in Organisational Psychology or 4<sup>th</sup> year BBusSc Organisational Psychology.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from

formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.

#### Assessment:

Literature review	15%
Method section	10%
Results and Discussion	20%
Final draft of Research Report	50%
Colloquium presentation or Poster presentation	5%

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their research report. The research report contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

# **BUS4034S** PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE) 27 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor T Grant

**Entrance requirements:** Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics BUS2016H, Actuarial Science II: Models BUS3018F, Statistics 3041 STA3041F.

Actuarial Science II: Contingencies BUS3024S, Statistics 3043 STA3043S, Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series STA3045F, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics BUS4028F.

# Course outline:

Theory:

Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages Individual and group presentation techniques.

#### Application:

Letter writing (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various nonspecialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphic and visual materials , and group oral presentations

**DP requirements:** Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations; attendance at all lectures cum workshops.

# Assessment:

PCU component: classwork counts for 40%; examinations (group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; a 3-hour written examination [Paper 1]), together make up the remaining 60%.

Students must achieve 40% for each examination with an average of 50%.

In addition there is a 3 hour written examination (Paper 2) for the purpose of professional exemption (A302).

The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU component: 70%; (A302) (Paper 2): 30%.

No supplementary examinations are awarded for the professional exemption examination.

# BUS4035F INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Dr D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

#### **Course outline:**

The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

#### **Objective:**

The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

Assessment:	
-------------	--

One 2-hour examination	50%
Essays and tests	40%
Tutorials	10%

# **BUS4036S** PRINCIPLES OF SPORTS MEDICINE AND EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY **18 NOF credits at level 8**

Course convener: Dr D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

# **Course outline:**

Principles of training for fitness (Adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season); Basics of exercise physiology; Basics of metabolism during exercise; Principles of injury and rehabilitation; Sport nutrition; Performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols); The professional sports medical team (Team roles and medical and reporting ethics); Mental approach to physical performance.

#### **Objective:**

The course will give students an understanding of the key elements within the field of exercise physiology, sports medicine and science. Students will develop a broad understanding of how these disciplines impact and influence other elements of sport management.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% for all coursework.

Assessment:

Tutorials and classwork	20%
Project	30%
2 hour examination	50%

# BUS4037S THE BUSINESS OF SPORT

## 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Dr D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

## **Course outline:**

Broadcasting; Sponsorship; Media; Public relations; Event management; Sport Tourism management ; Fundraising.

**Objective:** To give students an understanding of the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key economic drivers of each component will be explored, with a particular focus on how pricing is estimated or calculated.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% for all coursework.

#### Assessment:

Tutorials and classwork	20%
Project	30%
2 hour examination	50%

# BUS4038S SPORT ADMINISTRATION

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Dr D Maralack

**Course entryrequirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

#### **Course outline:**

General administration in different organisation types (SASCOC, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, fitness and recreation organisations); Sport governance; Sport finance (structures and types); Sports law; Facilities management; Competition management; Sports development (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes); Sport marketing and marketing research.

**Objective:** To provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance and finance within sports organisations. Students will be introduced to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research,

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% for all coursework.

#### Assessment:

Tutorials and classwork	20%
Project	30%
2 hour examination	50%
Energia di anti anti anti anti anti a DD and 400% anti anti anti a	

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

# BUS4039S SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Dr D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

## **Course outline:**

Coaching theory. Managing high performance athletes (adult and junior athletes; the role of agents). Sport Information Technology (including game analysis techniques, software packages). Managing for performance. Athlete physiological testing. Mass participation. Elite player identification and development. Team management structures.

# **Objective:**

To give students an appreciation of how sport theory is applied practically within the South African sporting environment. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, identify and nurture talent and ultimately improve overall performance, and are encouraged to apply their theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and class tests, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% for all coursework.

#### Assessment:

Tutorials and classwork	20%
Project	30%
One 2-hour written examination	50%

# BUS4049W GENESIS PROJECT

#### 36 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Mr S Hendry

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship.

**Course outline** This course requires students to set-up and run their own businesses each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

#### **DP** requirements:

1. Attendance at ALL Genesis activities is compulsory.

2. To attempt the November examination, the group mark for a student should be no less than 40%. Students are required to achieve no less than 50% in the November examination. Any student who fails to achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination will NOT have the group mark incorporated in their final mark and the mark achieved in the examination will be the only mark reflected. A fail in the November Genesis exam will result in the student failing Genesis and he/she will not be permitted to graduate with the Diploma.

#### Assessment:

Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning

Coursework	60%
Mid-year examination	10%
Final examination	30%

# BUS4053H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE PROJECT

### 36 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor IL MacDonald

Entrance requirements: Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide students with a grounding in research methodology which they then use as a foundation for completion of their own research into an area of interest, under supervision. The process includes the submission of a proposal, a literature review, a draft hand-in and finally submission of a research paper.

**DP requirements:** 35% for submitted draft. **Assessment:** Final hand in Literature review

90% 10%

#### **BUS4054S** THE POLITICS OF ENTERPRISE

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and have completed all first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

#### **Course outline:**

Exploring the role between business and the environment. Identifying the contribution that can be made by business in the promotion of environmental sustainability. Understanding the role of business ethics and business law. Laying out guidelines on where to source finance; whether and how to patent intellectual property; and what to consider when drafting a business plan.

#### **Objective:**

The aim of this course is to understand some of the critical issues facing small and medium enterprise in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** 40% coursework mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

#### Assessment:

Final examination	50%
Coursework	50%

# BUS4067F/X BUSINESS IN CONTEXT

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Mr S Hendry

#### Course entry requirements:

No specific course prerequisites but students must be registered for a PG Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or SSA programme with permission from the Head of

#### **Course outline:**

The course covers the leadership and management of scarce resources in the South African and global business environment. Topics include The Dinokeng Scenarios and their implications for both government, business and private citizens in South Africa, Creative Problem Solving Techniques, Business Driven Action-learning, Effective Group Dynamic, Effective Professional Communication (PCU), Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE), South African Corporate Social Investment (CSI), Business Ethics, Transformational Leadership, Leading to Learn and Learning to Lead, The Role of the Entrepreneur in the SA Economy, Key Issues on Climate Change and Sustainable Consumption. The course also includes a real-time collaboration with the UCT Professional Communications Unit (PCU) and a local SMME.

#### **DP** requirements:

Attendance at 60% of lectures and 80% of workshops, completion and submission of all required work, including the test.

## Assessment:

Coursework-mark:	40%
(based on the following contributions: Test 10%, Group project 30%)	
Examination (with a subminimum of 40%)	60%

# **BUS4070S** FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR TOURISM

## 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor R George

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism Events Management and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

## **Course outline:**

E-commerce, global information systems applications, database management, yield management, sources of finance, financial ratios, foreign exchange, investment appraisal in the public and private sectors

#### **Objective**:

The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the impact that sound financial controls and information systems and technology have on the industry. The course will discuss ways to apply this technology and information to tourism.

**DP requirements:** 40% coursework mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

#### Assessment:

Final examination	50%
Coursework	50%

# **BUS4071S** HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT AND EVENTS MANAGEMENT 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor R George

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism & Events and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

#### Course outline:

Events Management examines the fundamentals of managing an event of any size. Students will learn aboutdesigning, administering and marketing events. Topics include bidding for events, project management, financial management, design and décor, event greening, risk management and sponsorship. Hospitality Management considers the definitions of hospitality and the hospitality industry and its context within the tourism industry. The course includes topics such as analysing a hospitality business, how to develop a new hospitality enterprise, the concept of budget hotels, and reasons why hotels fail.

## **DP** requirements:

40% coursework mark. Students must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

# Assessment:

Final examination	50%
Coursework	50%

# **BUS4072S** INTERNSHIP

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

**Course conveners:** Associate Professor R George and Mr D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism Management in the School of Management Studies and have completed all required coursework.

#### **Course outline:**

The purpose of the Internship is to provide students registered for the postgraduate diplomas in Management in Sport and Tourism & Events Management with an action-learning facility that

offers a practical focus for the theory components of the course. The Internship programme shall involve not less than 250 contact hours at an organisation approved by the convener. The nature of the contact should be approved by the Host Organisation, the convener and the student. The timing of the internship shall be determined by the student and the host organisation but must be approved by the convener and completed before the second semester examinations begin. The evaluation of the internship shall be conducted jointly by the convener and the Host Organisation.

# BUS4073H BUSINESS COMMUNICATION AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Associate Professor T Grant

**Course entry requirements:** This course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport and Tourism Management in the School of Management Studies. It is closely aligned to the core curriculum of particular courses such as Business in Context.

#### **Course outline:**

This course will provide students with a range of practices that can be used for the purposes of career and professional development. Students will be required to participate in a series of workshops. Students will learn about communication, teamwork, motivation and personal development and will be required to engage in final year planning, a job search and preparation for the first job in collaboration with Careers Development Programme.

#### **DP** requirements:

Coursework: A subminimum of 40% must be obtained.

Final examination: A subminimum of 40% must be obtained with an overall pass mark of 50%. Attendance at all sessions.

Attendance at all se Assessment:

Oral module and oral examination	50%
Written module and written examination	50%

# BUS4074S E-MARKETING

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Ms E Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship or Marketing.

#### Course outline:

The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet, social media and mobile networks. The course will include topics such as integrated online marketing strategies, online reputation management, website management, blogs, going viral, social presence and group-based projects.

#### **Objective:**

The overall aim of the course is to enable students to critically evaluate and compile e-marketing strategies. It also examines the latest trends pertaining to information and communication technologies and marketing. Students will learn practical skills related to the implementation and evaluation of various e-marketing tactics, through individual and group-based projects.

**DP requirements:** A minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Tutorial attendance is compulsory.

# Assessment:

Coursework (tutorials, individual & group project)	60%
Final examination	40%

# BUS4075S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE

## 18 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Associate Professor D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in entrepreneurship and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma.

# **Course outline:**

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts.

# **Objective:**

The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

#### Assessment:

Final examination	50%
Coursework	50%

# **BUS4078F** ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course entry convener: Associate Professor D Priilaid

**Course entrance requirements:** Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

#### **Course outline:**

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

#### **Objective:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

#### Assessment:

Final examination50%Coursework50% or more

### **BUS4079S** RESEARCH METHODS FOR TOURISM

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course entry convener: Associate Professor R George

**Entrance requirements:** Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism & Events Management and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

#### **Course outline:**

The extended tourism services marketing mix, a critique of past and present leisure research, quantitative and qualitative research techniques, data collection and analysis and report writing.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

#### **Objective:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to an understanding of marketing research and its role within the tourism marketing process. Students are equipped with the various research methods to

carry out a detailed research project on a tourism company.

Assessment:	
Examination	50%
Tutorials	10%
Project	40%

# BUS4080F TOURISM THEORY AND SYSTEMS

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor R George

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

#### **Course outline:**

Consumer behaviour, tourism systems, destination marketing, the role of government organisations, intermediaries, the socio-cultural and economic impacts of tourism **DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

#### **Objective:**

This module is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the various academic disciplines which contribute to the multi-disciplinary nature of studies, in particular the field of tourism and will be examined from a systems approach which includes identifying and discussing the various stakeholders that constitute the tourism industry.

#### Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Tutorials	10%
Coursework	50%

# BUS4082S RESPONSIBLE TOURISM

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: A Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism & Events and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

#### Course outline:

The module focuses on techniques for identifying issues liable to have an adverse effect on sustainability and for developing environmental management techniques. It also examines the ethics of unsustainable tourism practices. Responsible tourism seeks to minimise the negative impacts of tourism development and activities and maximise the positive.

#### **Objective:**

The overall aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the principles for responsible tourism development and management and to encourage students to approach tourism development with ethics and sensitivity to the socio-cultural and environmental context.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all skills workshops and field trips and submit timeously all exercises and assignments that relate to these, as well as the project.

#### Assessment:

Examination	50%
Tutorials and class work	10%
Project	40%

#### BUS4085S STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PROJECT

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course conveners: Respective Diploma conveners

Course entry requirements: The course may be taken only by students who are registered for the

Postgraduate Diplomas in Management (Marketing, Sport Management and Tourism and Events Management) in the School of Management Studies and who have successfully completed all first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

#### **Course outline:**

Students, in groups, will be required to work on a strategic management project allied to their area of diploma specialisation. The projects will integrate all aspects of strategic management, e.g. strategic vision, financial analysis, marketing decision-making, application of IT and management of human resources.

The projects will allow for both individual and group work, and will be facilitated under the supervision of the Course Convener and relevant Diploma Convener.

#### Assessment Evaluation:

Students will be evaluated through both written reports and a presentation. Assessment will be through both formative and summative means – students will therefore be required to submit interim/progress reports, a final report, and deliver a presentation on the project's findings and recommendations.

# BUS4090S CREATIVITY IN BUSINESS

#### 18 NQF credits at level 8

#### Course convener: Associate Professor D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship)

#### **Course outline:**

On completion of the course, students will be able to explain critical theories of art, execute an original piece of creative work, apply the habits of successful artists in the generation of new business ideas, critique an existing business model and develop an innovative alternative. Some of the topics covered will include: perspective and social constructs, proactivity, developing ideas, commitment, intuition and the role of the unconscious.

#### **Objective:**

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental tenets of creativity and its application within a business context, enabling students to see problems differently and to develop innovative solutions accordingly. The course runs concurrently with the Second Semester of the Genesis Project and is designed to support students in their projects with the development of innovative and alternative solutions. It seeks to challenge existing silo-based thought patterns and to assist students in their transition to developing a creative working life.

**DP requirements** Participation in all classes/workshops. Completion and submission of an Individual Learning Log, an Individual assignment and a Group project, and to attain a minimum of 40% for the coursework.

#### Assessment:

Coursework	40%
October/November Exam	60%

# **BUS 4100W** ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY TRAINING EVALUATION COURSEWORK

(No longer offered – this programme has been amalgamated with CH019BUS08 – Organisational Psychology Change Management)

# **BUS4103F** EFFECTIVE PEOPLE PRACTICES

### 18 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Ms A Boodhoo

#### **Course entry requirements:**

Students must be registered for the PG Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship; PG Diploma in Management in Marketing; PG Diploma in Management in Sport Management or PG Diploma in

Management in Tourism Management.

#### **Objective:**

The aim of the course is to introduce students to human resource management from the perspective of the line manager.

#### **Course outline:**

This course will focus on the four areas of human resource management performed mainly by line managers, namely recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, and employee relations.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests . Minimum of 40% for coursework. Lecture attendance is compulsory.

Assessment:	
Coursework:	60%
June examination:	40%

# BUS5003W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT MASTERS COURSEWORK I

#### 60 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Suki Goodman

#### **Course entry Requirement:**

Relevant honours level degree e.g. BA (Hons), BBusSci with a minimum of two years' experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years' relevant work experience in the field of people management or human resource management.

#### **Programme Components:**

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules, Strategy, Reward and Talent Management, and Intergroup Skills.

#### Assessment:

All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%.

The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

# BUS5004W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT MASTERS COURSEWORK II

#### 60 NQF credits at level 9

Course Convener: Associate Professor Suki Goodman

#### **Course entry Requirements:**

Relevant honours level degree e.g. BA (Hons), BusBci with a minimum of a two years' work experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years' work experience in the field of people management and human resource management.

#### **Programme components:**

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules, Research Methods, Design and Staffing and Human Resource Development.

#### Assessment:

All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%

The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Masters' degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

# **BUS5005W** MINOR DISSERTATION

#### 60 NQF credits at level 9

Fifth year status, whole year.

Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

#### **Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research and creditable literary quality.

#### DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Written work

100%

# BUS5006W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT MASTERS RESEARCH PROJECT

# 60 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Suki Goodman

#### **Course entry Requirements:**

Relevant honour level degree e.g. BA (Hons), BusSci with a minimum of two years' work experience or an undergraduate degree e.g. BSc or BTech plus a minimum of five years relevant work experience in the field of people management or human resource management.

#### **Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MPhil in People Management. An individual research paper (maximum length 15.000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of people management is requires. Students select a research topic to address a work-based problem and choose a suitable supervisor. They submit a proposal for the project to the supervisor, the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee and the Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee. Students and their supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a delivery schedule and adhere to agreed-upon deadlines. The research project must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

#### Assessment:

Students are requires to obtain at least 50% for their research project. The research project component contributes 34% towards their final mark for the programme/degree.

#### BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE

#### 36 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Ms S Ramjee

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

#### **Course outline:**

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.

#### Assessment:

Examination

3 hours 50%

Class tests 50% NOTES: Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

#### BUS5019F PENSIONS

#### 36 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Dr S Kendal

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

#### **Course outline:**

This course is to develop students to the specialist technical level of pension fund knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). This will include the framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

Assessment:		
Examination	3 hours	50%
Class tests and tutorials		50%
NOTEC		

NOTES:

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

# BUS5021F SELECTED RESEARCH TOPICS

#### 36 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor R E Dorrington

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

#### **Course outline:**

Topics are selected from areas where research is currently being undertaken or where there is scope for new research.

NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

#### BUS5022F SELECTED SOUTH AFRICAN TOPICS

#### 36 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor R E Dorrington

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1-CT8 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

#### **Course outline:**

Topics selected from areas of actuarial practice with specific emphasis on the theory and practice of these areas in the South African context.

NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

# BUS5028S PENSIONS SPECIALIST

#### 54 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr S Kendal

#### **Course entry requirements:**

Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A200 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop students to the level of being able to apply the principles of pension funds in a professional environment. This covers the roles of the various parties involved in pensions provision; the South African legal framework for pensions provision compared with alternatives; reporting & accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of pension provision; methods of financing pension benefits and the associated investment choices in South Africa; design of pensions benefits and contributions with special reference to AIDS and the security of such benefits; mergers & acquisitions of retirement funds; valuation of open defined benefit pension schemes; calculation of benefit rights & expectations and the availability of assets on discontinuance of retirement funds; determining appropriate assumptions for calculating values; choosing & monitoring investments; asset-liability modelling; re-insurance; sources & analysis of surplus.

DP requirements: A 45% average for class tests and a satisfactory participation in tutorials.

#### Assessment:

Examination

100%.

NOTES:

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

# **BUS5032F** SOUTH AFRICAN FINANCIAL MARKETS

#### 15 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Course entry Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

#### **Course Outline:**

The course SAFM introduces the mechanics of South African financial markets from a theoretical and practical perspective. It includes fundamental material on financial mathematics and derivatives pricing with key emphasis on money market and fixed income instruments. The course content also covers inflation linked and currency products.

# DP Requirements: None.

# Assessment:

Final examination	60%
Assignments	40%

# BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS COURSEWORK

#### 90 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Associate Professor S Goodman

**Course entry requirements:** An Honours degree in Organisational Psychology, Industrial Psychology or Human Resources. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their Honours degree.

#### **Course outline:**

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Profession Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Coursework (BUS5033W; 90 NQF credits): **Modules:** 

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- · Professional practice and career
- · Evaluating organisational psychology interventions
- Occupational health psychology

#### Assessment:

All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%.

The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

# **BUS5034H** ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS DISSERTATION 90 NOF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor S Goodman

# **Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (mini-thesis).

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor who works in that focus area.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department and the Faculty's Ethics Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20 000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

# Assessment:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

# BUS5035S SPECIALIST FINANCE AND INVESTMENT A

#### 36 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Mr D Strugnell

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101 - 103, A201-205 and A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment, and specifically to develop students to the specialist technical level of finance and investment knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). The course covers taxation, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis and specialist asset classes including derivatives. It also covers the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Assessment:			
Examination	3 hours	50%	
Class tests		50%	
NOTES:			
Supplementary examina	tions will not be awarded for a	this course.	
Presentation of this con	urse will be subject to sufficie	ent demand and to the availability	ty of suitable
resources.			

# **BUS5036H** PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS DISSERTATION **90 NOF credits at level 9**

#### Course convener: Professor J Louw-Potgieter

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

#### **Course outline:**

This component of the programme aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these and construct a useful client report based on this application.

Students have to choose a programme that is being planned or that is currently running. In consultation with their supervisor and a client from the organisation planning/running the programme, students select the part(s) to be evaluated. A proposal for the evaluation has to be presented to the Section and submitted to the Commerce Faculty Ethics in Research Committee.

All students are required to submit the evaluation as a client report of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

#### Assessment:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their client report. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

# **BUS5037W** PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK

#### 90 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor J Louw-Potgieter

#### **Course entry requirements:**

In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an honours degree or a four year professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8. In this honours degree applicants should have completed a component of quantitative research methods/statistics. In order to qualify for selection applicants should have obtained an average mark of 65% for their honours degree.

#### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The course consists of five compulsory modules (the first three modules are presented in the first semester and the last two modules in the second semester; at the discretion of the Head of Section some second semester modules could be offered in the first semester):

- Principles of programme evaluation
- Research design for impact evaluation
- Monitoring
- Statistics for evaluation
- Programme theory

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

#### Assessment:

Formative assessment (group or individual assessments during the course of each module) 60% Summative assessment (a final, individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%

The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

# BUS5037Z PROGRAMME THEORY

18 NQF credits at level 9

Course Convener: Proferssor J Louw-Potgieter

#### **Course entry requirements:**

#### Course outline:

Assumptions underlying programmes in the specific domains of poverty alleviation, policy, HIV/Aids, HR and Mass Communications

# BUS5038F MATHEMATICAL COMPUTING SKILLS

#### 0 NQF credits at level 9

Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (12 practical sessions).

# Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Course entry Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

#### **Course Outline:**

This purely practical course provides the basic structured coding and computational skills required to implement mathematical and numerical algorithms. While the emphasis is on Matlab as a computing language, Excel and VBA will also be used. Topics covered in the modules will include advanced Excel, vectorisation, structured coding, graphics, numerical calculus and minimisation, ODEs and PDEs, and VBA applications.

DP Requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

Assessment: Final examination counts 100%.

# BUS5038S LIFE INSURANCE SPECIALIST

#### 54 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Ms S Ramjee

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim is to instil an understanding Life Office valuation, understanding Life Insurance product design/profit testing, understanding the risks inherent in a Life Office operation and an understanding the legislative framework for Life insurance.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Life Insurance Industry in South Africa; The South African legal framework for Life insurance; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Life Office valuation and product design; Special reference to the financial risks of AIDS; analyzing experience; valuing assets & liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; Value to shareholders; Modelling claims frequency and amounts.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

#### Assessment:

Examination

NOTES:

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

3 hours

100%

# BUS5039F/S HEALTHCARE SPECIALIST

#### 54 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Ms S Ramjee

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

#### **Course outline:**

The aim is to instil an understanding of financing Healthcare in the private sector, understanding Health and Care product design and benefit design, understanding the risks inherent in Healthcare

financing and Reinsurance and understanding the legislative, tax and policy framework for the Health and Care environment

Roles of the various parties involved in the Health and Care environment in South Africa; The South African legal, tax and policy framework for Health and Care; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Capital Adequacy Requirements; Sources of data and analyzing experience; financing risks and reinsurance; funding for post-retirement Health and Care expenses; Modelling claims frequency and amounts; underwriting policy and restrictions; assessing impact of HIV/AIDS on Health and Care environment.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment:		
Examination	3 hours	100%
NOTES:		
Supplementary examinations will r	not be awarded for this course.	

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

# BUS5040S GENERAL INSURANCE

#### 36 NQF credits at level 9

Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

#### Course convener: Ms S Ramjee

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts subjects A101 - 103, A201 - 205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

#### **Course outline:**

Features of products and the market; tax, legislative and supervisory environment; principles and standards of accounting; major areas of risk and the methods of reinsurance; professional guidance notes; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amounts; pricing bases; asset/liability matching.

#### **DP** requirements:

45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment:

Examination

NOTES:

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

3 hours

100%

# **BUS5041F/S** FINANCE AND INVESTMENT TECHNICAL B **36 NQF credits at level 9**

#### Course convener: Mr D Strugnell

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

#### **Course outline:**

Forward and Future prices by no-arbitrage; Wiener process; Ito's formula; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and multi-variate Brownian motion; derivative instruments; martingale measures; Giransov theorem; Black-Scholes derivative pricing model; American options; Black Model for pricing & valuing options on futures contracts and interest rates; yield curve, interest rate swaps; Vasicek, Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and Hull & White models for interest rate term-structures; market risk; credit risk.

#### **DP** requirements:

45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Examination requirements:

Assessment:		
Examination	3 hours	100%
Class tests and tutorials		50%
NOTES:		
Supplementary examinations will not be a	warded for this course.	
Presentation of this course will be subje	ct to sufficient demand	and to the availability of suitable

resources

# BUS5042F HEALTH & CARE

#### 36 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Ms S Ramjee

**Entrance requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree with subjects A101 - 103, A201 - 205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalents. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

#### **Course outline:**

Describe and understand the main type of contracts, various stakeholders in health and care, product design, understand the operating environment, role of the State in provision, pricing of products, understand the nature of risks and the use of reinsurance, other risk management tools, modelling techniques, valuation and reserving and supervisory reporting. The aim of the course is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply in a range of situations, the principles of actuarial planning and control in health and care matters on sound financial lines.

#### **DP** requirements:

45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

#### Assessment:

Demonstrated ability to draw systematically on the body of actuarial knowledge and methods to identify, analyse and address complex and challenging problems within the healthcare context. Demonstrated ability to communicate technical actuarial concepts to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge/expertise. Demonstrated ability to identify and address professional issues in the healthcare context.

Examination	3 hours	50 %
Class tests and tutorials		50 %
NOTE: No supplementary examinate	ions are offered.	

#### BUS5043F NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE I

#### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Entrance Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

#### **Course Outline:**

This course develops the basic computational skills required for pricing contingent claims using Monte Carlo Methods. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random number generation, stock price generation, Monte Carlo integration, variance reduction and Quasi-Monte Carlo integration.

**DP Requirements:** An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

#### Assessment:

Final examination	60%
Assignments	40%.

# BUS5044S RISK MANAGEMENT OF DERIVATIVES

#### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Course entry Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

#### **Course Outline:**

This course introduces Derivative Risk Management from conceptual design to practical application. Most of the content deals with market risk management of financial assets and derivatives. Risk measurement and analysis are covered in depth and it prepares the student for a risk management role in a modern financial institution.

#### DP Requirements: None.

#### Assessment:

Final examination	60%
Assignments	40%.

# **BUS5045F** INTRODUCTION TO FINANCE AND DERIVATIVES

#### 0 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Course entry Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

#### **Course Outline:**

The course is comprised of two main sections: An introduction to asset pricing and theoretical models in finance, including expected utility and risk, risk aversion, mean-variance analysis, efficient frontier, CAPM and Arrow-Debreu pricing; and, An introduction to derivative securities, including forwards/futures and options, hedging and speculation, valuation principles, model-free no-arbitrage relations and an introduction to pricing options based on the Black-Scholes method.

# DP Requirements: None.

Assessment:

Final examination counts

100%.

# BUS5046F STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE I

30 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Course entry Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

#### **Course Outline:**

This course develops the basic probabilistic concepts and methods in discrete- and continuous-time mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random walks, filtrations, martingales, Markov and stochastic processes, stochastic differential equations and the application of these to modelling financial markets and to the valuation of derivatives. The ultimate goal is to provide a strong background in probability and the theory of stochastic processes and to understand the pricing and hedging of financial derivatives.

#### DP Requirements: None.

Assessment:	
Final examination	

Final examination	60%,
Tests	30%
Assignment	10%

# BUS50478 STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE II

#### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Course entry Requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

# **Course Outline:**

This course develops applications of the basic concepts and methods of mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates learn to

implement the techniques. The course will cover numeraire changes, interest rate models and derivatives (both pricing and hedging), exotic derivative pricing and hedging and stochastic credit, volatility and market models.

DP Requirements: None.

# Assessment:

Final examination	60%
Tests	10%
Assignment	30%

# **BUS5048S** NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE II

#### 15 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Prof D R Taylor

Course entryRequirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

#### **Course Outline:**

This course develops more sophisticated computational skills required for pricing contingent claims. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover implementing term structure and stochastic rates, finite difference techniques, Fourier techniques, American options, local and stochastic volatility models and credit risk.

DP Requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

#### Assessment:

Final examinations	60%
Assignments	40%.

# DOC4002F DEMOGRAPHIC DATA AND STATISTICS

#### 15 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr V Adjiwanou

Course entry requirements: As for admission to degree.

#### **Course outline:**

Students will be exposed to techniques of assessment and analysis of demographic and biomedical data. The course material will cover the evaluation and assessment of the quality of demographic data; frequently encountered errors and biases; and the application of multiple linear, logistic regression and Poisson regression and event-history analysis to cross-sectional and longitudinal demographic data.

**DP requirements:** Submission of both assignments. A sub-minimum of 40% for the assignments is required.

#### Assessment:

Two assignments	50%
Final examination	50%

A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 40% sub-minimum on each of the examination and semester mark

#### **DOC5000W** DISSERTATION

#### 90 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor TA Moultrie

Course entry requirements: As for admission to degree.

#### **Course outline:**

A thorough investigation, of between 15 and 20 000 words, that utilises demographic data sources to contribute to and enhance understanding of demographic processes. Students must finalise their proposals by the start of the third term of study, and should start considering their likely field of research in the first few weeks of term. Students will also have to attend and participate in compulsory seminars on Social Research Methods, as well as attend and participate in the regular

series of departmental research seminars.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at seminars on Social Research Methods **Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

# **DOC5001F/S** BASIC DEMOGRAPHY

#### 15 NQF credits at level 9

Postgraduate status. First or second semester. 2 x 2 hour classes per week.

#### Course convener: Associate Professor TA Moultrie

**Course entry requirements:** As for admission to degree. This course is also available to Statistics and Economics Honours students. Subject to demand, the same course will be offered again in the second semester.

### **Course outline:**

This course offers a foundation in demographic methods and principles, including the elementary analysis of mortality, fertility and nuptiality. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge gained in lectures to problems using regional data. On completion of the course, students will have a clear understanding of the fundamentals of demographic analysis, and be able to apply these techniques to a range of simple demographic problems.

Topic s covered include: Age and sex structures of populations; life tables; stationary populations; direct and indirect standardization; model life tables; measures of fertility and nuptiality; multiple decrement life tables; migration and population projections.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all tutorials and writing of class tests, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment:	
Tutorials and tests	30%
Examination in June/November	70%
DOC 5001F examined in June	
DOC 5001S examined in November	

# **DOC5002S** TECHNIQUES IN DEMOGRAPHIC ESTIMATION 30 NOF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Associate Professor TA Moultrie

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of DOC5001F.

#### **Course outline:**

Students will be exposed to many techniques of analysis of demographic data, and will be able to apply them to data collected from a wide range of sources in different settings. Particular emphasis is placed on the appraisal and analysis of defective data using indirect methods. The course covers the analysis of fertility, mortality and migration. Techniques in the measurement of fertility: Relational Gompertz models, measures of family formation and parity progression, birth interval analysis. Techniques in the measurement of mortality: estimation of child mortality from data on children born and surviving; estimation of adult mortality using data on survival of siblings, spouses and parents. Measurement of migration.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment:	
Practicals and assignments	40%
Examination in November	60%

# DOC5003S POPULATION PROJECTIONS AND MODELLING

# 15 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor R Dorrington

Course entry requirements: DOC5001F.

### Course outline:

This course will expose students to techniques of population projection and epidemiological modelling. At the end of the course, students will be able to apply the knowledge gained to derive population projections for national and sub-national populations using a variety of methods, and taking anticipated changes in epidemiological and demographic variables into account. Students will also have a thorough understanding of different approaches to demographic modelling, and their limitations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

#### Assessment:

Practicals and assignments	40%
Examination in November	60%

# DOC5004F POPULATION STUDIES

#### 15 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor TA Moultrie

Course entry requirements: As for admission to degree.

## **Course outline:**

Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics in population studies. Students will be graded by their contributions to the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.

Assessment:	
Essay	50%
Examination in June	50%

## **DOC5007S** DEMOGRAPHIC METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS

#### 15 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor TA Moultrie

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of DOC5001F.

#### **Course outline:**

Students will be expected to attend a prescribed subset of lectures offered for DOC5002S, amounting to half the lectures required for that course.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

# Assessment:

Practicals and assignments	40%
Examination in November	60%

# **DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES**

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5. Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773 The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

# Associate Professor and Head of Department:

F Little, MSc PhD Cape Town

#### Professors:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD Cape Town D J Bradfield, MSc PhD Cape Town HED Unisa

#### Honorary Research Associate

A Antoniadis, PhD (Grenoble I, France) DSc (Grenoble I, France)

#### **Emeritus Professor:**

T T Dunne, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) UED BEd Natal PhD Cape Town CStat R Guo, BSc Tsinghua MSc PhD Iowa State L M Haines, MA Cantab BSc(Hons) Natal MPhil UCL PhD Unisa T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) Cape Town MSc (OR) PhD Unisa FRSSAF L G Underhill, MSc PhD Cape Town

#### **Emeritus Associate Professor:**

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) Unisa MSc PhD Cape Town

#### Associate Professors:

S Lubbe, MCom PhD Stell C Thiart, MSc PhD Cape Town R Altwegg, PhD (Zurich)

## Senior Lecturers:

B Erni, BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Basel J C Nyirenda, PhD Cantab L D Scott, MSc PhD Cape Town K Stielau, BSc(Hons) Natal F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town M Varughese, MSc Witwatersrand Dip Ac & Tech Edinburgh PhD Cape Town

#### Lecturers:

A Clark, MSc Cape Town G Distiller, BBusSc(Hons) BCom(Hons) MSc Cape Town H Kroon, MSc UPE MSc NMMU D Katshunga, BSc(Hons) DRC MSc Cape Town M J P Lacerda, MSc Cape Town PhD (Galway, Ireland) S P Silal, MSc Cape Town N Watson, MSc Cape Town J Stray, MSc Arizona State PhD Stell S Er, PhD Istanbul

#### Adjunct Senior Lecturer : I Durbach, MBusSc PhD Cape Town

Principal Scientific Officer (Consultant): K Mauff, MSc *Cape Town* U Galal, MSc (Wits)

Administrative Manager: B King, HDE UWC

Administrative Assistants: A Davids L Futuse

Financial Administrator: S Meyer, BCom UNISA

**Receptionist:** C Jansen-Fielies

Senior Clerk: K Jeptha

#### **RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES** Research areas and research units

# **OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:**

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimization; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott, J Stray, N Watson).

#### **BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:**

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart, TT Dunne, RK Guo).

#### FINANCIAL MODELLING:

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research, time series, portfolio construction and risk management. GDI Barr, RK Guo, LM Haines, D Bradfield, S Er, A Clark).

#### **RELIABILITY MODELLING AND QUALITY CONTROL:**

System Reliability and Maintenance Modelling and statistical quality control methods and applications (RK Guo, TJ Stewart, TT Dunne).

## **BIOSTATISTICS:**

Medical applications of statistics (TT Dunne, F Little, LM Haines, JM Juritz, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems, particularly in the area of Community Health, and to provide statistical support to medical researchers in the form of short courses and consulting.

#### STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:

Applicants of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, M Varughese, A Clark)

# SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING:

# 172 DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

Statistics of large geoscience datasets. Geographic information systems (GIS). Geostatistics and spatial modelling (C Thiart, M Varughese). Imprecise spatial data analysis (RK Guo) Mixed models with spatial data (B Erni).

#### MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS:

Detection of outliers and influential observations (TT Dunne, C Thiart, F Gumedze; multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (LG Underhill), (S Lubbe) robust regression procedures (C Thiart), classification and discrimination procedures (S Lubbe); graphical displays of multivariate data (S Lubbe).

### EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS:

Statistical examination of data pertaining to schools disadvantaged students and to science education (TT Dunne,L Scott, G Barr).

# MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, B Erni, LM Haines, C Thiart, JM Juritz, TT Dunne, F Little).

#### SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modeling (TT Dunne, LD Scott, S Er).

# **OPTIMAL DESIGN:**

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

#### **ASTROSTATISTICS:**

The application of statistical techniques to problems in astronomy (M Varughese)

#### **BIOINFORMATICS:**

The application of statistical and computational techniques to problems in genetics and molecular biology (M Lacerda, L Haines)

## Postgraduate students please note:

- 1. STA1000F and STA1000S are identical first-year semester courses offered in the first and second semesters respectively.
- 2. STA1000F (no first year students, only repeats or 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> year students).
- 3. No student will be permitted simultaneous credit for STA1001F/S and any equivalent or subsuming first year MAM course e.g. MAM1010F.
- 4. Students may not obtain credit for both STA2030S and STA2004F

# **Course outlines:**

# **Postgraduate courses:**

# STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE

24 NQF credits at level 6

Course convener: Dr M Lacerda

Entrance requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1012S) and STA1006S.

#### **Course outline:**

STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundations of mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying mathematical statistics or actuarial science. STA2004F is

divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution Theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.

**Distribution Theory:** Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics.

**Statistical Inference**: Parameter estimation. Methods of moments. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Efficiency and sufficiency. The exponential family. Hypothesis testing. Confidence intervals.

#### **DP** requirements:

Attendance at all tests, attendance at 80% of tutorials, 35% average for tutorial tests, class record of at least 35%.

#### Assessment:

Class record: 30% (comprising of two tests counting 40% each and weekly tutorial tests counting 20% in total)

Examination (3 hours) 70%.

# STA2005S LINEAR MODELS

#### 24 NQF credits at level 6

Course convener: Dr B Erni

Entrance requirements: DP certificate for STA2004F.

#### **Course outline:**

This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The student is also introduced to the principles of experimental design. Students are introduced to statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many data sets.

The course has three sections:

REGRESSION: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; residual analysis.

DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF EXPERIMENTS: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, latin square design), factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures.

NONPARAMETRIC STATISTICS: Introduction to nonparametric tests and methods, including Mann-Whitney U, Kruskal Wallis, Friedman and randomisation tests.

There are 5 lectures, one tutorial and one computer practical session per week.

#### **DP** requirements:

Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30%. The class record is made up of two tests, and two assignments, contributing equally towards the class record. Either or both of the assignments may be group work (hence group work can count up to 50% of class record).

Examination (3 hours) counts 70%

# STA3041F MARKOV PROCESSES & TIME SERIES

### 36 NQF credits at level 7

Course convener: Mr A Clark

**Entrance requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).

#### Course outline:

# 174 DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules. The aim of the Stochastic Processes module is to provide a grounding for theory and basic applications in financial modelling while the aim of the Time Series module is to introduce students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the techniques using statistical software.

The content of the modules are as follows:

STOCHASTIC PROCESSES: The module covers the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined for extinction or survival. Probabilities associated with multiple events are derived and applications presented. Counting processes in discrete and continuous time are modelled with a view to establishing methods of forecast and backcast. Ruin theory and reinsurance themes are insurance applications of continuous time processes. Ruin and loss are considered in a unified framework covering single claims for losses or insured events. Students are also introduced to run-off triangles.

TIME SERIES ANALYSIS: Topics that are covered include: global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate volatility models and cointegration.

There are 5 lectures, one tutorial and one computer practical session per week.

#### **DP** requirements

Attendance and completion of all tests. Class record of at least 35%.

#### Assessment:

Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests contributing equally towards the class record), Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

## STA3043S DECISION THEORY & GLM

#### 36 NQF credits at level 7

Course convener: Associate Professor F Little

**Entrance requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).

#### **Course outline:**

This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules: The Generalized Linear Models module introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to different types of response variables with different underlying distributions. The Decision and Risk theory module is an introduction to the structure of decision making under uncertainty.

The content of the modules are as follows:

GENERALIZED LINEAR MODELS: Topics covered include: the exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, Poisson regression and loglinear models.

DECISION THEORY: Topic covered include: game theory and non probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.

There will be 5 lectures and 2 tutorial/practical session per week.

#### **DP** requirements:

Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

#### Assessment:

Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record)

Examination (3 hours) counting 70% .

## STA3045F ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES

## 36 NQF credits at level 7

Course convener: Dr M Varughese

Entrance requirements: STA2004F; STA2005S; MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F.

## Course outline:

This course is a third year module for students studying actuarial science or mathematical statistics, though not a requirement for a major in mathematical statistics. The course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered include: Poisson processes, continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, discrete-time martingale processes, Brownian motion and diffusion processes. There will be five lectures and two tutorial sessions per week.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests, class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 50% towards the class record).

Examination (3 hours) counting 70% .

## STA4006W BCOM (HONS) IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

## STA4010W TOPICS IN STATISTICS AND OPERATIONS RESEARCH

## NQF credits: STA4006W - 160; STA4010W - 142 at level 8

**NOTE**: The STA4006W and STA4010W courses constitute full programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Quantitative Management stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA4006W route includes a few additional modules.

## Course convener: Dr B Erni

**Entrance requirements:** The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012) plus one of the following two sets of courses:

Business Statistics stream: STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F + STA3036S;

or

Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with 65% or more average for their 3<sup>rd</sup> year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

## **Course outline:**

Students are required to complete the following:

	STA4006W (160)	STA4010W (142)			
Core courses:	81 NQF	76 NQF			
Elective courses:	Minimum of 39 NQF	Minimum of 26 NQF			
Individual Project:	40 NQF	40 NQF			

The core courses include statistical computing, matrix methods, theory of statistics and operations research.

Available electives vary from year to year, but typically include a variety of applied and theoretical topics in statistics, econometrics and operations research.

#### Assessment:

Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of

## 176 DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project.

## STA4011W SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS STA4016H SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS A

## 65,39 NQF credits respectively at level: 8

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H counts 1 course credit.

## Course convener: Dr B Erni

Entrance requirements: Are as for the full honours programmes (STA4006W and STA4010W)

## **Course outline:**

Students need to complete a certain number of coursework modules from the honours programme, according to the following schedule:

STA4011W: Atleast 10 internal Departmental credits, 65 NOF

At least 6 internal departmental credits, 39 NQF STA4016H:

These credits may be taken from either the core or elective course modules for STA4006W or STA4010W, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.

Assessment: This is as for the full honours curriculum, but the student is required to obtain a minimum of 50% in every module.

## STA5005H SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS B

## 15 NQF credits 15 at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor S Lubbe

Entrance Requirements: Honours degree in Statistics or related discipline

## **Course Outline:**

This course allows students to complete a portion of the masters programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BusSc or MPhil in Mathematical Finance. Students will be able to choose from a selection of topics, including longitudinal data analysis, multivariate analysis, applied regression analysis, simulation and optimization, Bayesian decision modelling, biostatistics, financial statistics, problem structuring and project management.

## DP Requirements: At least 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Final examination counts maximum 60%, and assignments the other minimum 40%

## STA5086S ADVANCED PORTFOLIO THEORY

## 15 NOF credits at level 9

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures per week (24 lectures).

## Course convener: Professor D Bradfield

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into Masters' programme. Additonally this course requires a graduate-level knowledge of calculus, Optimisation techniques, multivariate Statistics and matrix methods.

## **Course outline:**

The course Advanced Portfolio Theory is intended to expose students to the more adnaved topics in portfolio theory, portfolio management and risk management. Statistical techniques such as optimisation, simulation, spectral decomposition of the covariance matrix and robust optimisation are some of the techniques that will be utilised in the models. Notwithstanding the emphasis in this course is on the practical application of the models and theories. There will thus be an emphasis on on the qualification of these measures and parameterisation of models in a South African (and African) setting. Furthermore there will be a focus on the interpretation and linkages between the concepts. Topics covered include: Interest rates; Equity evaluation; Portfolio risk components; risk in thinly-traded environments- the SA and African case; Advanced risk measures; systematic risk; eigenvectors; tail risk measures. Active management and the Generalised Fundamental Law. Absolute and Active Portfolio optimisation; the Black-Litterman Model; the Qualitative Model, Non-parametric Models, Robust Portfolio optimisation models including Bayesian shrinkage. Rebalancing of portfolios. Advanced performance measures. Asset pricing models.

## DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Final examination counts 60% and the assignments count the remaining 40%

## **STA5089F** BASICS OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

## 0 NQF credits at level 9

Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (24 lectures).

Course convener: Associate Professor s Lubbe

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.

## Course outline:

This course will serve as an introduction to mathematical statistics for post graduate students with a good mathematical background who have not studied statistics before. The course will include probability theory, distribution theory and statistical inference, including

Estimation, Maximum Likelihood, Large Sample Theory; The Method of Moments, Efficiency; Hypothesis Testing; Tests for Distribution and Tests for Normality; Confidence Intervals.

## DP requirements: None

Assessment: One examination counting 100% of the final mark.

## STA5090S ADVANCED TOPICS IN REGRESSION

## 15 NQF credits at level 9

Fifth year status, second semester, one double lectures per week (24 lectures).

Course convener: Associate Professor S Lubbe

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.

## **Course outline:**

Linear regression and generalised regression and generalised methods such as shrinkage, smoothing, kernel methods and wavelets. Models selection and model assessment. Principal Regression and Partial Least Squares Regression.

DP requirements: At least 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Final examination counts 60% and assignments the other 40%

## **Master's and Doctoral degrees**

A variety of options leading to Master's and PhD degrees in Statistical Science, and in Operations Research, are available in the Department. These options can be discussed directly with the Department.

# GRADUATE SCHOOL OF DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building on Middle Campus. Reception: Room 2.11, Phone (021) 650-5669. Letter code for the School is GPP Email: brian.levy@uct.ac.za

## Head/Director of School:

Professor Alan Hirsch, BA (Economics and Comparative African Government and Law) Cape Town Honours (Development Studies) Wits MA (Economic History) Cape Town MPhil (History) Columbia University in New York

## **Academic Director:**

Professor Brian Levy, Economics (Hons) Cape Town MA (Economics) Harvard PhD (Economics) Harvard

## **Assistant Lecturer:**

Nchimunya Hamukoma, BA (Hons) (Sociology) Rhodes

## **Director: Institutional Development and Planning:**

Judith Cornell, BA Cape Town Performance Diploma in Speech and Drama Cape Town MA (Sociology of Labour) Warwick, Diploma in Health Management (Economics and Financial Planning) Cape Town PhD (Sociology) Warwick

Technical: Marlene Powell, BA (Hons) Wits

## Administration:

Wendy Hendricks

## **Course Outlines:**

## **GPP5001F:** STRATEGIC POLICY-MAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT: ANALYSIS AND PRACTICE **25 NQF credits at level 9**

Course Convener: Dr Brian Levy Entrance requirements: Honours degree or equivalent Course outline: This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies.

The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a 'good fit' between policy design and a country's economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Introduce and apply tools that can help build momentum for policy change by engaging multiple government and non-governmental stakeholders in the policy formulation process;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the student's place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.

## **GRADUATE SCHOOL OF DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE 179**

• Provide students with methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

## **DP** requirements:

Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments (including short quizzes and research papers).

## Assessment:

No examinations.

Two research papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course, explicitly linked to the students' working lives, thereby building synergies between learning and practice. A third assignment will be graded as 'duly performed': it will comprise an opportunity for students to begin work on their dissertations, drawing on the knowledge and tools developed in the course.

## **GPP5002S:** POLICY IMPLEMENTATION AND THE REGULATION OF MARKETS: ANALYSIS AND PRACTICE

## 25 NQF credits at level 9

Course Convener: Dr Brian Levy

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of GPP5001F

## **Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to move from broad policy goals and strategies to the details of design and implementation that are key to development effectiveness.

The course will:

- Survey the multiple management functions that need to be addressed within the public sector (including budget planning; management of public expenditure and administration; procurement; parastatal governance);
- Diagnose the strengths and weaknesses of public bureaucracies as instruments of implementing public policy;
- Examine the potential of a variety of tools to enhance the transparency, accountability and effectiveness of public bureaucracies
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy implementation challenges in their places of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Review key economic concepts, with a focus on their relevance for policymaking, and the governance of markets;
- Explore the role and challenges of market regulation (e.g. utility regulation, environmental regulation, competition policy), with a focus on how economic reasoning can help guide regulatory design; Continuing instruction in methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

## **DP** requirements:

Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments (including short quizzes and research papers).

## Assessment:

## No examinations.

Two research papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course, explicitly linked to the students' working lives, thereby building synergies between learning and practice. A third assignment will be graded as 'duly performed': it will comprise an opportunity for students to begin work on their dissertations, drawing on the knowledge and tools developed in the course.

## GPP 5003W: LEADERSHIP I

## 20 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr Brian Levy

Entrance requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

## **Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with skills, personal insight and inter-personal capabilities to enhance their effectiveness as leaders – within their organizations, across government, and at the interfaces between government, citizens, the private sector and civil society.

The course will:

- Explore the role of leaders in setting priorities, mobilizing commitment within an organization to these priorities, and orchestrating stakeholders external to the organization in support of the priorities;
- Introduce and support ongoing practice with tools to enhance self-awareness, reflective perspective-taking, and more effective day-to-day self-management;
- Explore small group dynamics from both theoretical and practical perspectives, with a focus on how leaders can be more effective facilitators of effective group work;
- Probe the ethical dimensions of leadership within government, including analysis and reflection as to the core ethical principles which should guide public service, as well as ways to deal with complex ethical dilemmas; and
- Provide a practical bridge between the leadership skills developed in the course, and the day-to-day leadership, inter-personal and ethical challenges that arise in the student's place of work.

## **DP** requirements:

Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments.

## Assessment:

No examinations.

Assessment will comprise the following:

- TWO research papers (total 40% of course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course to specific ethical and leadership challenges relevant to the student's workplace;
- TWO research papers (total 40% of course grade ) which reflect on the relevance of the leadership and self-management tools explored in class to the student's individual approach to leadership, including ongoing journaling by the students on their experience in applying the tools;
- Group work (total 20% of course grade ).

## GPP 5007F: LEADERSHIP II

## 10 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr Brian Levy

Entrance requirements: Honours degree or equivalent. Successful completion of GPP5003W

## **Course outline:**

This course aims to consolidate the leadership skills learned in Leadership I. The course will:

- Reflect on ongoing leadership challenges and experiences of the students, and those of their broader workplace environments, including the effectiveness of efforts to orchestrate stakeholders external to the organization in support of the priorities;
- Deepen and consolidate ongoing practice with tools to enhance self-awareness, reflective perspective-taking, and more effective day-to-day self-management;
- Critically explore students' strengths and weaknesses as facilitators of group work, with a focus on improvement in areas of continuing challenge.

## **GRADUATE SCHOOL OF DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE 181**

• Facilitate reflection on specific ethical work-related challenges with which students have wrestled, and options for addressing them.

## **DP** requirements:

Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments.

## Assessment:

No examinations.

Assessment will comprise the following:

- One research paper (40%) that critically assesses a specific leadership and/or ethical challenge relevant to the student's workplace, critically assesses a specific leadership and/or ethical challenge relevant to the student's workplace, assesses how it was addressed and considers a variety of alternative options;
- One research paper (40%) which reflects on the student's experience over the previous twelve months as a leader, including the self-management dimensions of leadership – and critically assesses what worked, what did not work, and why.
- Group work (20%).

## GPP 5004W: TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY 30 NQF credits at level 9

## Course convener: Dr Brian Levy

**Entrance requirements:** GPP 5001F; GPP5003W. Generally, students will be encouraged to complete GPP5002S before beginning GPP5004W. However, with permission of the instructors, GPP 5002S and GPP5004W can be taken at the same time. **Course outline:** 

This course aims to equip students with cutting edge knowledge and tools in specialized areas of direct relevance to public sector leaders. At the beginning of the course, 3-4 subject areas will be introduced to all students by leading experts in each area, following which students will work in depth on one of these subject areas with the expert faculty. Key features will include:

- The subject areas are likely to vary from semester to semester. Areas where UCT has a strong platform of expertise, and which thus are likely to be well-represented in the offerings, include health care; trade, industrial policy and export promotion; climate change mitigation and adaptation; infrastructure and its regulation; labor markets and employment; information and transparency;
- Each subject area will be taught by a leading expert from within UCT, or from outside the university (including internationally);
- Each subject area will be customized to enhance its direct relevance to the challenges of
  policy formulation and implementation;
- In-depth applied research by students on one of these subject areas.

Students will be encouraged to focus their in-depth work around a topic of direct relevance to their current job, with ongoing mentorship by the expert faculty.

## **DP** requirements:

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

## Assessment:

Assessment will comprise the following:

- 2 examinations, one per semester (total 30% of course grade);
- 2 in-depth applied research papers (total 70% of the course grade) each on one of the specialist subject areas, focused on a practical policy problem.

## GPP 5005W: MINOR DISSERTATION

## 60 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr Brian Levy

## Entrance requirements:

'Duly performed' on paper 3 in each of GPP 5001F and GPP 5002S.

## **Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student submits a research dissertation of 20-30,000 words. The dissertation should demonstrate the student's ability to apply the material covered in the Masters programme to a concrete development problem.

It is desirable, though not required, that the dissertation address a development problem linked to the student's work experience.

The dissertation generally should:

- demonstrate mastery of the technical (economic and other) material relevant to the problem;
- show an ability to diagnose the political, social and institutional environment within which the problem is embedded;
- show an ability to assess how this environment influences what might be feasible options for addressing the problem; and
- include and motivate a set of feasible technical and process proposals to address the problem.

## DP requirements: None Assessment:

No examination 100% written work.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the Executive MBA (EMBA) degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Administration (PDBA), the Associate in Management (AIM) certificate and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including the Associate in Management certificate and the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice).

Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za. Telephone number: 021-406-1911.

## Director of the GSB

W Baets, BSc Antwerp MSc Antwerp; PhD Warwick

## PROFESSORS

K April, Dip(Elec) Wingfield; Dip(LS) Wingfield BSc(Eng) Cape Town MSc(Eng) Cape Town; HDE Cape Town MBA Cape Town Cert(JProd) Nagoya PhD Cape Town

G Bick, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom UNISA MBA University of California, Berkeley D Phil UJ, CM (SA)

N Biekpe, PhD (*UK*), MSc (*UK*) CStat & Fellow of the Royal Statistical Society (*UK*) CSci of the Science Council of UK, BSc(Hons) *Ghana*.

A Eberhard, BSc(Chem Eng) Cape Town BA PhD Edinburgh

R Hamann, Research Director, PhD East Anglia, UK BSc BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town

T Koelble, Academic Director, BA Wellington NZ, MA Essex UK PhD UCSD US

J Luiz, BCom Hons (Wits), MCom (Wits), PhD (Stellenbosch)

## EMERITUS PROFESSORS

N H B Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stell*, MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield*, MBA, PhD *Cape Town* 

P Sulcas, BA(Hons), MCom Cape Town, DCom Stell, CA(SA), ACIS AIDPM MCSSA

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

R Chivaka, PhD Cape Town MSc Manchester BCom(Hons) National University of Science & Technology Zimbabwe

T Ryan, **EMBA Director**, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town*, MBA *Cape Town* K Sewchurran, B.Sc *UNISA* BSc(Hons) *Kwa-Zulu Natal* MSc *Kwa-Zulu Natal* PhD *Cape Town* 

M Soko, BSocSc Cape Town MA Stellenbosch, MA Warwick, PhD Warwick

## SENIOR LECTURERS

F Bonnici MBChB Cape Town MSc London DLSHTM London MA Global Leadership (World Economic Forum), MBA Oxon

P Daya, PhD Cape Town MTech CPUT BTech(Hons) UNISA NDip UNISA

J Everson, BA PDM Wits LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA Cape Town

S Giamporcaro, BA Toulouse II MA PhD Paris V la Sorbonne

S Gossel, MEI-CFII(FAA), CPL(CAA), Cert.(IntFinAcc) Unisa MBA Cape Town PhD Cape Town

F Hamdulay, BSc(Eng) Cape Town MBA Cape Town BSocSci (Hon) Cape Town

M Jere, PhD Cape Town, PGDip Rhodes MBA Stirling BBA Zambia

S Mazaza, BSc MBChB Manchester MFamMed Cape Town FCFP (SA)

C Mlambo, BSc(Hons) Zimbabwe MSc Econ Oslo PhD Stellenbosch

N Nyathi, PhD Leicester MA Warwick BSc(Hons) Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) Cornell; MBA Baltimore; PhD McGill EW Griffin-El, BA Yale; MID PhD Pittsburgh H Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA PhD Cape Town M Peters, PDM PgDip MBA Henley UK; CMSA (MA)SA; CPCL Harvard EDP ( LBS) K Ramaboa, MBusSci, PhD Cape Town L Ronnie, Adv Diploma in Adult Ed; MEd Sheffield PhD Cape Town E Shelley, EMBA Cape Town B Shrand, BBusSc MBA Cape Town L Stringer, BSc (CompSci) UNISA MCom (InfoSys) MBA Cape Town

## LECTURERS

NAJ Griffin-EL, BS MEd Cert (African Studies) PhD *Pittsburgh* M Kabinga, BA *Zambia* MA *York* PhD *Cape Town* Farai Kapfudzaruwa, MPhil *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Zimbabwe* Dr Co-Pierre Georg, PhD *Friedrich Schiller University Jena* Dipl (Physics) *Karlsruhe* SN Rogers, PhD *Arlington TX* MA *Pittsburgh* BA *Sierra Leone* 

## POST-DOCTORAL RESEARCHERS

V Bitzer, PhD MSc Utrecht BA Osnabrück

## ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

A Gillwald, PhD Wits CEPF UNISA MA Natal BA(Hons) Transkei BJourn Rhodes M Herrington, MBA Cape Town PhD London V Mehana, BA (Theol) Rhodes MBA De Montfort (UK) PhD Johannesburg G Northrop, MBA UCLA BA Stanford M Norton , MA Cambridge DLitt (Hon) Wolverhampton; OBE G Witten, BSc; BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town MA Wesleyan PhD Cape Town

## **Course Outlines:**

## **GSB4102W** FOUNDATIONS OF SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE [Compulsory course (Module 1) for PGDip in Management Practice]

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Various

## **Entrance requirements:**

Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice).

## **Objective:**

On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant action learning projects.

## **Course outline:**

This course explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. The foundation module provides the broad framework on which the programme is built. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. It integrates these into the concepts of organisational learning and knowledge management.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## ORGANIZATION

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Various

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

## **Objective:**

On the successful completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability to design and implement appropriate frameworks for managing and improving the performance of the value streams in an organisation.

## **Course outline:**

Introduces the concept of value streams within an organization and enables students to describe, diagnose, improve and manage the value streams in an organisation. Appropriate frameworks are designed and implemented to improve the performance of the value streams in the organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organizations and are the primary revenue generating streams.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook **Assessment:** Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4104W** WEALTH CREATION THROUGH INNOVATION AND STRATEGIC THINKING

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Various

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

## **Objective:**

To equip students to have the ability to demonstrate, formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisations. Equip students to understand concepts of value and wealth and how an organisation creates value, in addition to equipping them to diagnose and improve the process of value and wealth creation.

## **Course outline:**

This course explores the role of innovation and strategy in the process of creating wealth in an organisation. It focuses on the value streams that will secure the future of the organisation. By the completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisations.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4106W** APPLIED MARKETING

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Various

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

## **Objective:**

To introduce key concepts and propositions in the field of marketing and integrate these into a practical and contextually relevant framework for managing the marketing activities of an organisation.

## **Course outline:**

This course introduces students to current market thinking and equips them to integrate and contextualise the following aspects of management of marketing in a particular industry sector.

The syllabus consists of: principles of applied marketing; situational analysis; research and objectives; segmentation; targeting and positioning; marketing mix decisions and implementation issues, including product development and branding.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## GSB4107Z TECHNICAL REPORT

[Compulsory course (Module 4) for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice)] 30 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Various

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W and any  $\underline{two}$  of the abovementioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry.

## **Objective:**

This course consists of a substantial action learning project involving the design and implementation of relevant strategic initiatives within an organisational context, adding substantive depth to their management studies. It draws on the work done in Modules 1-3 and delivers something of practical value to the organisation. It follows a systems thinking and action learning process.

## **Course outline:**

The technical report tests their ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

## **DP** requirements:

- 1. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
- 2. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
- 3. A student who fails this major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
- 4. A student may only be re-examined once per course.

## Assessment:

Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

## **GSB4109Z** DESIGNING AND MANAGING EMPLOYER AND WORKER ORGANISATIONS

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Mr P Haupt

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4110Z.

## **Objective:**

This course introduces the Viable Systems Model (VSM) and uses it to design, diagnose and improve the organisation and management of employer and worker organisations. It focuses on:

- 1. Advocacy strengthening the voice of the membership;
- 2. Designing and building revenue streams;
- 3. Formulating strategic intent and building strategic architecture; and
- 4. Ensuring sustainability through good governance.

## Course outline:

Organisational Viability:

- The Viable Systems Model used as a framework for understanding and diagnosing the viability and sustainability of an organisation; and
- Developing a contextually relevant framework for designing and managing organisational viability and sustainability.

Advocacy:

- Identifying and prioritising advocacy issues;
- Developing an advocacy campaign and agenda;
- Designing and developing an advocacy campaign strategy and tactics; and
- Communicating effectively with the membership and the media.
- Managing Revenue Streams:
- Revenue generating processes;
- The nature and characteristics of revenues streams in employer and worker organisations;
- · Sources of revenue subscriptions, services, other;
- Actual and potential revenue mixes; and
- Designing and managing systems to generate and control revenue streams. <u>Strategy:</u>
- Vision and mission statements;
- Scenario-thinking and back-casting;
- Formulating strategic intent and building strategic architecture in employer and worker organisations;
- Participation and consultation agreeing on strategic priorities;
- Blue-print for developing a strategic project plan and final check list; and
- Measuring and reviewing progress. Governance:
- The purpose, nature and characteristics of governance;
- Governance, viability and sustainability;
- Institution of governance in employer and worker organisations;
- Good governance checklist; and
- Designing, implementing and improving governance structures.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4110Z** EMPLOYEE/EMPLOYER RELATIONSHIPS AND ORGANISATIONS **30 NOF credits at level 8**

## Course convener: Mr P Haupt

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

## **Objective:**

This course provides an overview of International Labour Organisation frameworks and applies them to the Southern African context:

- 1. Tripartism and Social Dialogue at the workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels;
- 2. Mainstreaming Employment and Decent Work.

It covers the key concepts and standards that constitute these frameworks; and the relevant issues and challenges faced by Southern African organisations.

Students learn to use this material to construct contextually relevant plans and strategies to deal with the problems and issues they face in their management practice.

## Course outline:

Tripartism and Social Dialogue:

- Social Dialogue as negotiation, consultation and exchange of information between, or among, representatives of governments, employers and workers on issues of common interest;
- Fundamental rights of freedom of association and collective bargaining;

- Workers' and employers' organisations;
- Technical capacity and knowledge to participate in social dialogue;
- Engagement in social dialogue on the part of all parties;
- Appropriate institutional support;
- Creating the stable political and civil climate required for employers' and workers' organisations to operate without fear of reprisal;
- Collective bargaining as social dialogue;
- The capacity within a country to engage in workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels of tripartism; and
- Independent organisations for workers and employers as the cornerstones of a tripartite structure and its efforts to promote freedom of association.

Mainstreaming Employment:

- Employment-rich economic growth;
- Technology, investment, productivity and an enabling environment for job creation;
- · Sectoral and labour market polices;
- · Human resource development women, disabled and youth employment; and
- Local and international migration.

Decent Work:

- Opportunities for all to obtain work in conditions of freedom, equity, security and human dignity;
- Work that is productive and delivers a fair income, security in the workplace and social protection for families, prospects for personal development and social integration, freedom to express concerns, organise and participate in the relevant decisions and equal opportunity and treatment for all women and men;
- Social, economic, health and safety protection;
- Standards and rights at work;
- Governance and Social Dialogue;
- Formal and informal training and development; and
- Participation and consultation.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4111W** GLOBAL MARKETS FOR WINE

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

## Course co-ordinator: Various

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

## **Objective:**

The course uses typology of open, government-regulated and emerging wine markets as the framework within which to present this. Throughout there is an emphasis on wine consumer behavioural aspects and successful marketing strategies employed in the major wine consuming markets.

## **Course outline:**

Action Learning and foundations of adult learning;

Individual psychological literacy: the building blocks of personal leadership, emotional intelligence and self-awareness for leadership development;

Group process and dynamics: working with others;

Collective learning; introduction to Dialogue and productive conversation; and Reflective practice; Diversity: the challenge of leadership;

Systems thinking: making sense of complexity.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4169W** BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Various

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

## **Objective:**

To introduce key concepts and propositions that characterise the field of business and integrate these into a practical business acumen framework to inform problem-solving and decision-making processes in an organisation. On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability, therefore, to make better business decisions.

## **Course outline:**

The syllabus consists of two parts:

- Part I: Financial decision-making this part develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business.
- Part 2: Building business acumen business acumen being the ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4183W** MANAGING STRATEGIC PROJECTS

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor T Ryan

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

## **Objective:**

To introduce key concepts and propositions in the fields of strategy and project management. A framework is created for formulating strategic intent and projects are designed for realising the intent. On completion of this course, the students will demonstrate an in-depth understanding of how to manage strategic value-adding projects.

## **Course outline:**

The syllabus consists of the following: strategic marketing management; managing projects; planning skills for managing projects; integrated project management; strategic and entrepreneurial opportunities.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4184W** MANAGING LOGISTICAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Various

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

## **Objective:**

To introduce key concepts and propositions in the field of logistics and integrate them into a framework for designing and implementing logistical systems for an organisation. On completion of this course, the students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate the below-mentioned aspects of the design and management of logistical systems and contextualise them in a particular industry sector.

## **Course outline:**

The syllabus consists of the following: Introduction to transportation and distribution management; foundations of business logistics analysis; elements of business logistics, planning and management.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## GSB4185W WINERY BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Course conveners: Mr C du Toit and Associate Professor T Ryan

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

## **Objective:**

This course integrates all the interfacing elements between wine and business management, including wine marketing (with emphasis on brand building), strategic business management, cost and management accounting and organisational development. Key focus areas are brand building and management, understanding costs of production and financing growth strategies. Analysis and application of decision-making to winery operations is the key activity performed and applied throughout to a realistic winery. The primary course outcome is the development of a realistic business plan for the winery.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook **Assessment:** Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## GSB4186W VINEYARD AND WINERY OPERATIONS

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Course conveners: Mr C du Toit and Associate Professor T Ryan

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

## Course outline:

This course covers the characteristics of major red wine grape varieties, principles and practices of red wine production, major red wine styles of the world, techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology as applied to the wine industry, wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards, and sensory science.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook **Assessment:** Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## GSB4195F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Convener: Ms B Shrand

Entrance requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised).

## **Course outline:**

## Basic business acumen and organisational viability:

Introduces and consolidates the central concepts of business acumen in the context of commercial organisations. These include cash flow, profitability, asset efficiency, drivers of growth and customer value and how these add value and promote organisational viability.

## Marketing for key account managers and sales managers:

Explores the key concepts in relationship marketing, business marketing and social markets and how these relate to sales management. Explores the relationships between sales, marketing and organisational viability. Environmental and trend scanning for identifying sales opportunities.

## Sales and account management - principles and practices:

Topics covered are: local environmental trend scanning and forecasting for sales opportunities; understanding client needs and value; facilitating and managing client relationships; managing sales conversations and meetings; critical success factors in sales management, closing the sale, the use of benchmarking and standards in managing sales; and the ethical and legal issues that affect individuals; the sales force and the wider organisation; and developing and renewing networks of existing and prospective customers. These are integrated in the process of designing, implementing and monitoring customer portfolios and key account plans as a basis for effectively managing sales processes. There is a particular focus on managing change and handling complexity, uncertainty and ambiguity in sales processes. Understanding and incorporating ICT and globalization in professional sales management.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook. **Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; final examination: 50%.

## **GSB4196F/S** PROFESSIONAL SALES ORGANISATION

(Building Professional Banking Sales Management in Organisations)

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

## Convener: Ms B Shrand

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised).

## **Course outline:**

## Strategic sales management:

Topics covered are: Strategy and organisational viability; the Strategic role of marketing sales management in shareholder value; Resource-based and dynamic capabilities approach to constructing a sales strategy; Integrating marketing and sales strategies on both global and local levels; Sales strategy as practice.

## Fundamentals of organisational design and development:

Topics covered are: Formulating key strategic initiatives and allocation of resources; Structures - groups, projects, teams, lines of authority, communication; Systems - operations, intelligence, coordination, control, planning, budgeting, accounting, information; Processes - value chains, internal communications, performance management, lean thinking and continuous improvement. Accounting for ICT and globalization in organisational design.

## Developing and leading high-performing teams

Topics covered are: Assembling and dissolving teams; Different leadership and management styles; Job satisfaction, motivation and performance; Culture, climate and commitment; Managing performance; Managing change; Team selling.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Coursework: 50%; final examination: 50%.

## **GSB4219W** TOPICS IN EVENT MANAGEMENT

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Ms B Shrand

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

## **Objective:**

On completion of this course, the students will have developed the principles and practices of event management to critically assess events and integrate these into their own management practices.

## **Course outline:**

The course consists of three parts:

- 1. The nature and contexts of events;
- 2. Event management; and
- 3. Venue management.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook **Assessment:** Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4220W** WINE TOURISM AND EVENTS

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Course conveners: Mr C du Toit and Associate Professor T Ryan

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

## **Objective:**

This course explores the basics of tourism and the structure of the wine tourism industry. It addresses the basics concepts of wine tourism and hospitality, wine and food festivals and events in the broad context of tourism and hospitality, and wine tourism as a vehicle to build a brand image

for the winery business and/or wine region.

## **Course outline:**

Specific focus areas include: wine tourism visitor (consumer) behaviour; the role of the winery cellar-door in wine marketing/distribution; the functions of wine routes/roads; wine region brand building; and wine and/or food festival event fundamentals and management.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4221W** MANAGING AN EVENTS COMPANY

## 30 NOF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Ms B Shrand

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4219W.

## **Objective:**

To introduce students to the principles and practices of managing an events company; and to integrate these principles into their own management practice.

## **Course outline:**

- 1. The course consists of five components;
- 2. The event participant and the event market;
- 3. Event marketing;
- 4. Creativity and entrepreneurial event management;
- 5. Financial management: concepts and application to event management companies; and
- 6. Designing and managing viable event management companies.
- **DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4222F** SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE (Module 1)

## 30 NOF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Kosheek Sewchurran

Entrance requirements: Pass Executive MBA entrance requirements.

## **Course outline:**

This course lays the foundation of the Executive MBA. Students develop a framework for systemic executive practice which is used as a basis for all the other courses of the programme. The framework is also used to plan and manage the student's own development through the duration of the programme. Typically the course covers the following topics: context, theory and practice.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

## Assessment:

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

- Position Paper: Framework for systemic executive practice 55% 1. Business Acumen Paper: Financial Literacy 2 15% 7.5% 3. Quantitative Management: Descriptive statistics 4. Reflective Practice Paper-7.5% 5 5%
- Group Work

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course

## **GSB4223F** MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE (Module 2) 30 NOF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Kosheek Sewchurran

## Entrance requirements: Successful completion of GSB4222F.

## **Course outline:**

This course draws on cybernetic theory to integrate organisational design theories and corporate finance theory into a framework for managing shareholder value. As the science of information flow and control, cybernetics provides a powerful integrating mechanism. This course provides the organisational foundation for the following courses of the programme. Typically the course covers the following topics: Organisation theory and design, cybernetic models of organisation and corporate finance.

DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements

## Assessment:

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

1.	Position Paper: A framework for organising and managing shareholder value	40%
2.	Business Acumen – Corporate Finance	30%
3.	Quantitative Management: Probability and variation	7.5%
4.	Reflective Practice Paper	7.5%
5.	Group Work	15%

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

## **GSB4224S** MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE (Module 3)

## 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Kosheek Sewchurran

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of GSB4222F & GSB4223F.

## **Course outline:**

This course introduces the key concepts and propositions in operations and marketing management. It uses Ackoff's idealised design process and the levels of work to integrate these concepts and propositions into a systems framework for diagnosing and designing systems for managing and creating customer value. Typically the course covers the following topics: Operations management, marketing management and Ackoff's idealised design process.

DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

## Assessment:

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

1. Position Paper – Framework for diagnosing and design a system for creatingcustomer value 40% The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

2.	Business Acumen – Marketing strategy	30%
3.	Quantitative Management/Correlation, regression and time series analysis	7.5%
4.	Reflective Practice Paper	7.5%
5.	Group Work	15%

## **GSB4250W** STRATEGIC ROLE OF A STATE OWNED ENTERPRISE (SOE) IN SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Mrs E Shelley

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Objectives:** This course covers the evolution of State Owned Enterprises (SOEs) in South Africa and their nature and role in socio-economic development. It pays particular attention the formulation of a mandate and strategic intent of an SOE.

## **Course outcomes:**

After the course the student will be able to:

- Describe and analyse the organisation and structures of government and the policy formulation process;
- 2. Describe and analyse the key concepts, propositions and theories from the fields of socioeconomic development and the developmental state;
- 3. Describe the history and development of (SOE) in South Africa;
- 4. Describe and analyze the nature and purpose of SOEs in socio-economic development processes;
- 5. Access and use the SRPESA knowledge base to study a SOE;
- 6. Diagnose and strategically evaluate a SOE;
- 7. Use the above concepts, propositions and theories to formulate a mandate and strategic intent for a SOE.
- 8. Use scenario thinking and back casting to formulate the design requirements for a strategic architecture for a SOE.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook **Assessment:** Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4251W** DELIVERING THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC MANDATE AND STRATEGIC INTENT OF A STATE OWNED ENTERPRISE (SOE)

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Mrs E Shelley

## Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

**Objectives:** This course introduces a range of systems thinking and strategic management methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to formulate a mandate and strategic intent for an SOE. Design a strategic architecture to deliver the promise of the mandate and realise the strategic intent.

## **Course outcomes:**

On the successful completion of the course, a student will be able to:

- 1. Translate a relevant national policy into the mandate and strategic intention of an SOE;
- Link the socio-economic content of an SOE mandate to the transformational and equity imperatives of a national policy;
- 3. Use Critical Systems Heuristics to promote equity and fairness in the key boundary decisions made in the above processes;
- 4. Describe and analyze key concepts, propositions and theories in the field of strategy and Activity theory;
- 5. Use Soft Systems Methodology to explore stakeholder interests and expectations;
- 6. Use these concepts and propositions to construct the elements of a strategic architecture; and
- 7. Use Ackoff's Idealised design and interactive management approach to design and implement a strategic architecture of an SOE.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## **GSB4252W** STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT AS AN ORGANISATIONAL FUNCTION **30 NOF credits at level 8**

Course convener: Associate Professor Kosheek Sewchurran

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

**Objectives:** The business activities of extractive industries impact on the environment and the communities and other social partners that share their context. The term strategic engagement covers the range of organisational activities designed to build and maintain productive relationship with

these communities and social partners with particular regard to socio-economic and environmental issues.

This course introduces the strategic engagement function and how it may be organised and managed within an organisation's strategy.

## **Course outline:**

- 1. Organisational Viability;
- 2. Business Ethics;
- 3. Corporate Social Responsibility;
- 4. Corporate social Investment; and
- 5. Sustainability: Sustainable Business.
- DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## GSB4253W STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT PRACTICE

## 30 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor Kosheek Sewchurran

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4251W

## **Objective:**

This course introduces a range of systems methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to:

- 1. Make sense of the social and environmental context of an organisation;
- 2. Understand the mutual interaction between and impact on the organisation and its social and environmental context;
- 3. Engage with and manage the relationships between an organisation and the communities and other social partners that populate its context; and
- 4. Develop and implement strategic engagement programmes and practices.

#### **Course outline:**

- 1. Community and social partner assessment;
- 2. Community and social partners and the community process;
- 3. A systems approach to engaging communities and social partners;
- A systems approach to developing and implementing strategic engagement strategies and programmes.

DP requirements: Please refer to page 24 of the Handbook

Assessment: Please refer to page 23 of the Handbook

## GSB4264Z STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT PRACTICE

## 16 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: TBA

## Entrance requirements: None

**Objective:** This course introduces a range of systems methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to make sense of the social and environmental context of an organization; understand the mutual interaction between and impact on the organization and its social and environmental context; engage with and manage the relationships between an organization and the communities and other social partners that populate its context; and to develop and implement strategic engagement programmes and practices.

## Course Outline:

1. Community and Social Partner Assessment:

Developing contextual and environmental awareness; Stakeholder and social partner analysis; Issue identification and surfacing; Community theory - socio-cultural, economic, and political structures, practices, processes and behaviours; Physical and social context assessment and evaluation; Wicked problems.

2. Community and Social Partners and the communication process:

The communication process; Communicating technical, social, political, risk and crises issues and opportunities; Information management and written material; Working with the media.

3. A systems approach to engaging communities and social partners:

Soft Systems Methodology and Critical Systems Heuristics; An interpretive and ethical approach to identifying and managing difficulties and opportunities for engagement; An appreciative approach to relationship management; Dealing with cooperative and non-cooperative stakeholders and social partners; Event management; Maintenance activities.

4. A systems approach to developing and implementing strategic engagement strategies and programmes:

Ackoff's idealized design and interactive management methodology; Scenario thinking and back casting; Strategic architecture; Strategy as practice; Small wins approach to implementation..

## Assessment:

Position Paper	65%
Reflective Practice Paper	25%
Group Work	10%

## GSB4300F MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

## 20 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Dr S Mazaza

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

## **Course outline:**

Managing complexity is the hallmark of modern management leadership. The objective of this course is to develop managers who are able to make a shift from efficient to more effective management leaders, capable of leading in complex and rapidly changing environment. Management theoretical concepts will be provided to students and these will be applied to their management practices by integrating theory, practice and context.

The course which spans three modules in the year will consist of sessions in Communication, Personal Mastery and Management Leadership concepts. Students will have Insights Discovery personality profiles to start them off on their journey of self-discovery. Systems thinking and continuous learning form the basis of the management practice development.

The first module dealing with Communication delivered by the UCT Professional Communications Unit will have professional writing and presentation skills as its main objectives

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

## Assessment:

Individual hand-in				30%
Individual hand-in				30%
Individual hand-in				40%
(Discussion of the comment	A :	 	- 4	 

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## **GSB4301S** MANAGERIAL STATISTICS

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Dr K Ramaboa

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

This course aims to develop quantitative skills, and will equip students with basic statistical tools that will improve their ability to reason quantitatively.

By the end of the course, a student must be able to:

demonstrate an understanding of basic statistical terminology, concepts and techniques;

- apply basic statistical techniques to business data using the statistical capabilities of Excel;
- 3. interpret the statistical findings within a management context.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:		
Excel Assignment		2%
Individual Test		25%
Individual Excel based Project		18%
Final Exam		55%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## **GSB4302F** MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor Corne Van Walbeek

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

## **Course outline:**

For many people Economics is a very far-off and strange discipline, espoused by people who speak in an arcane and jargon-filled language. Often economists are asked their opinion about likely future developments in interest rates, exchange rates, the unemployment rate and fiscal and monetary policy. Sometimes they make very obvious statement (e.g. "when the oil price rises or the rand weakens, the petrol price will increase"); sometimes their argument and logic is understandable only to a small group of insiders.

The course steers away from the theoretical concepts, but focuses strongly on an understanding of the concepts themselves and how they operate in the real world. The main focus of this course is South Africa, but towards the end of the course we will discuss some of the main international issues that also affect South Africa, namely the crisis in Europe and the state of the world economy. The objective of the course is firstly, to give you a fairly detailed understanding of these topics in and of itself in order to make you a better citizen, and secondly, to apply your knowledge of these topics to make better business decisions.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

#### Assessment:

Group Research Project	20%
Mid-term Test	40%
Final Examination	40%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a	student has r

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## **GSB4303S** OPERATIONS AND INNOVATION MANAGEMENT

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Ms F Hamdulay and Dr Hamieda Parker

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Efficient, effective, and economical operation of manufacturing and service firms requires planning and control of product quality and process capability, materials management, capacity planning, operations scheduling, productivity improvement, facilities location, and physical distribution.

Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.

There are several objectives: to develop the ability to describe and analyze operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement; to begin developing an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic competitive criteria. But the most important objective is to understand the new mindset of creating the learning organization.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:	
Class Participation	5%
Group Assignment	20%
Mid-Term Assignment	20%
Final Examination	50%
Course Summary and learning points	5%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## GSB4304F POLITICAL AND SOCIAL CONTEXT OF BUSINESS

10 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Dr Steven Rogers

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

The course objectives are to introduce students to some of the contextual issues that will affect the business community either directly or indirectly. It is often assumed that the 'business of business' is to produce a product, to sell a product, to manage the process of production, to manage the staff, to attract customers and to persuade them to buy and remain loyal to a product. While such a characterization is correct, it is also very limited. A good manager needs to be able to know about and act upon many issues and impulses from the context within which business operates.

The course is designed to expose students to the following:

- An understanding of broad contextual issues that relate directly or indirectly to the strategy a company may take
- An appreciation for the global forces affecting the social and economic policies of an emergent market economy
- The ability to evaluate governmental and socio-economic issues impacting on and operating in emergent market economies
- An understanding of trade, environmental and other global issues as they pertain to business
- Students will begin to familiarize themselves with essay writing and group work.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

## Assessment:

Group Assessment					30%
Final examination					70%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## **GSB4305S** MANAGING PEOPLE IN ORGANISATIONS

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Dr Nceku Nyathi

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

## Course outline:

The primary objective of the course is to build your understanding of how organisations can optimise their performance through a comprehensive HR strategy which addresses the strategic needs of the organisation and employees.

On successful completion of the course, a student is able to:-

- Develop your understanding of the strategic importance of the Human Resource Management (HRM)function,
- Deepen your understanding of the talent attraction and talent analysis process,
- Facilitate an understanding of the impact of employee engagement and motivation on employee retention,
- Develop an understanding of the implications of diversity and inclusion practice on organisational performance,
- Engage with the elements and benefits of a high performance organisation,
- Develop your understanding of an organisation change process and the management thereof.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

#### Assessment:

Group Hand-ins	20%
Individual Assignments	30%
Final Examination	50%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## **GSB4306F** FINANCIAL AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

## 20 NOF credits at level 8

Course convener: Mr J Winfield

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

The learning outcomes from this course are an ability to read, understand and interpret financial statements, and the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

30%
30%
40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## **GSB4307S** MARKETING

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

**Course convener:** Professor G Bick **Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

This is an introductory marketing course focusing on three broad topics: understanding the nature and scope of marketing, analysing marketing opportunities (to facilitate identifying and selecting target markets), and developing and implementing marketing strategies. It introduces primary analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use in their work. The course emphasizes conceptual and practical issues, primarily through the use of case study discussions and interactive lectures.

On successful completion of the course, a student is able to:-

- Understand the role of marketing in contemporary profit and not-for-profit organizations
- Understand how marketers analyse marketing opportunities
- Apply marketing concepts and analytical tools appropriately

Develop and consolidate problem-solving, presentation, and team-working skills

The course explores the context and nature of marketing in contemporary business, including the social construct of marketing and its role in society at large. The core constructs of marketing to enhance global competitiveness at firm level are studied in order to enhance our understanding of customers (markets), competition and the firm, and the crafting of a marketing strategy.

## **DP** requirements:

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

## Assessment:

Group Assessment	t				20%	ó
Mid-Term Exam					30%	5
Final Exam					50%	5
	~					

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## GSB4308F MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Ms Puleng Molahlehi

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

This course will offer an appreciation of all the dimensions of Managing IT and the strategic decision making responsibilities of Managers. The focus will be on a high-level understanding of the principles and complexity of IT strategic decision making rather than the technical details of IT. On successful completion of the course, a student should be able to::

- 1. Understand the new Digital world context and the challenges and opportunities faced by Organizations.
- 2. Develop a high level view of emerging technology and its impact on the organization society.
- 3. Understand the interrelationship and alignment between IT strategy, the organization's strategy, and competitive advantage.
- 4. Develop an understanding of IT PPM particularly in how strategic decisions are made regarding Biekpe project selection and prioritization.
- 5. Understand all the dimensions of the planning process according to the following framework: People, Processes, Technology and IT Branding
- 6. Understand the fundamentals of managing change.
- 7. Identify the general factors contributing to the success / failure of IT projects.
- 8. Understand the internet as an enabler for commerce
- 9. Understand the critical issues related to the Management of IT within a Digitalization era.

## **DP** requirements:

Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the

individual assessment components of each course.

A	ssess	sm	ent	

Group Assignments						
Inter Modular Group Assignments	30%					
Final Exam	40%					
Course Participation	10%					

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## GSB4309S FINANCIAL VALUE MANAGEMENT

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Dr C Mlambo

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

Good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. This course introduces the student to standard finance techniques and concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions and the trade-off between risk and return.

The course is a blend of lectures, to summarise and clarify difficult concepts; exercises, to illustrate computational problems; and case discussions, to allow you to acknowledge the complications of applying the concepts in the real world.

Upon completion of the course, students are able to:

- do simple financial calculations such as time value of money and cost of capital;
- critically examine a firm's financing and investment decisions;
- understand the relationship between risk and return, financing and investment, the cost of capital and capital structure; and
- engage in conversations on financial matters and grasp most texts in the financial press

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

10%
30%
60%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## GSB4310S INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor R Chivaka

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

The course seeks to provide a foundation for the development of your own strategic management practice in the years ahead. The central outcome is that you develop confidence in your own ability to contribute to strategic management thinking in your own environment.

On completion of this course the students will:

- Have a clear understanding of the term "strategy"
- How organisations handle the analysis, formulation and implementation process.
- Understand some of the theory and much of the reality of strategic management practices
- Will appreciate how the courses already completed are connected to the strategic planning

process.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

## Assessment:

-	10000001101101									
(	Group Assign	nment								
ł	Final examin	ation								
(	Please note	that Group	Assignment	marke	are	not	given	where	9	etu

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

45% 55%

## GSB4311W BUSINESS PROJECT

## 20 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Dr E Griffin-El

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## Course outline:

This course is designed as an integration course on the PDBA. It allows students to apply the theoretical concepts they learn in the core curriculum to the context of an existing social enterprise. On completion of the course students will:

- Demonstrate the ability to apply existing theoretical knowledge to an organization, develop the capacity to critically analyze the firm, its systems and processes.
- Demonstrate the ability for data gathering, application of research methods and problemsolving, and demonstrate the ability to clearly communicate and discuss outcomes with a wide range of audiences.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

## Assessment:

Group Assignments	80%
Individual Assessments	20%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where	a student has not achie

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

## GSB4401F/GSB4501F ACCOUNTING

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Associate Professor M Graham

Course Entry requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

Accounting is the language of finance. Like any language we can get to understand it either by learning the grammar or by reading literature and poetry and in that way gain an appreciation of its structure. This course will take the latter approach.

The primary learning takes place through cases. The cases will be attempted in groups and will form the basis for further discussion during the class sessions. Although there will be some traditional lecturing the teaching approach in the class will centre on the resolving of problems/issues related to accounting that arise from the case and elsewhere.

## By the end of this course, the student are able to:

- Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements.
- Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance.
- Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers.
- Appreciate the role of intangible assets.
- Appreciate the role of social accounting.
- · Appreciate the threefold use of accounting information for: financial reporting, decision making

and control and the different information requirements of each.

• Understand cost classification and behaviour, break-even analysis and the relevance of costs to management decision making, both from an operational and strategic perspective.

## **DP** requirements:

An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:	
Mid-term test	20%
Final examination	40%
Group Assignments	40%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not	given where a student has not achieved a

minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

## GSB4402F/GSB4502F BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY

## 10 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor John Luiz

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## Course outline:

The course objectives are to familiarise students with a variety of global economic, social and political trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments. The course is specifically designed to provide students with an understanding of global, regional and domestic trends in society and government that raise issues for the business organisation.

## The course is designed to introduce students to the following

- Familiarity with global environmental, social, economic and political trends and developments.
- Understanding of the global business environment and issues facing companies entering this global marketplace.
- Ability to evaluate governmental and social issues and strategies impacting on and operating in emerging market economies.
- Awareness of global and national regimes of law, regulation and systems of rules for business
  conduct and an understanding of risk assessment, management, as well as corporate governance.
- Understanding of business ethics.
- Understanding of sustainable development issues, corporate social responsibility and socially
  responsible investment.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Mid-term test						25%
Final examination						50%
Group assignments						25%
(D)						

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

## GSB4403S/4503W COMPANY ANALYSIS

## 10 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr W Nilsson

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for the MBA programme.

## **Course Outline:**

The Company Analysis Project (CAP) offers teams of MBA students;

• the opportunity to engage with and analyze a real world organization of their choosing. Teams develop an integrative perspective on the organization through interviews, observation, shadowing, stakeholder dialogue, and archival review of strategic material.

- the opportunity to draw on their own previous experiences and on the management theories, concepts, and analytic techniques they judge to be most useful given the organization's nature and context.
- the opportunity to prepare a report and presentation for organizational leaders outlining the key insights and most compelling questions they have discovered.

**Course Outline**: The Company Analysis Project (CAP) offers teams of MBA students the opportunity to engage with and analyze a real world organization of their choosing. Teams develop an integrative perspective on the organization through interviews, observation, shadowing, stakeholder dialogue, and archival review of strategic material. In addition to this fieldwork, students also draw on their own previous experiences and on the management theories, concepts, and analytic techniques they judge to be most useful given the organization's nature and context. Teams prepare a report and presentation for organizational leaders outlining the key insights and most compelling questions they have discovered.

## Assessment:

Company Analysis Project Report Presentation 65% 35%

## GSB4404F/GSB4504F ECONOMICS

## 10 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr CP Georg

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economics compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.

This course is a principles course in micro and macro economics. The purpose of the course is to outline the key principles that will be of use to people in their business lives.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:	
Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not gi	ven where a student has not achieved a

minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course)

## GSB4405F/GSB4505F FINANCE

10 NOF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr S Gossel, and Dr S Giamporcaro

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

## Course outline:

This MBA Finance course is designed as an applied Finance course. It blends the lectures with case studies to allow the student to relate theory to practice. The underlying objective for this course is to give students the capacity to develop a renewed understanding of Corporate Finance that includes insights on corporate governance, social and environmental factors that can no longer be externalised. The student will be given a set of tools and analytical frameworks that will be useful in any business, management, chair, investor function within an organization. Finally, the course is

particularly important as a foundation for students wishing to pursue a career in finance and would like to take the more advanced finance courses offered as electives during the second half of the MBA programme

By the end of the course, students will have been exposed to the central issues in modern finance, namely, the financing decision the investment decision, valuations, and responsible investment. **DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:	
Mid-term test	25%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	25%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a	student has not

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

## GSB4406F/GSB4506F INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

## 10 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Kosheek Sewchurran

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

**Course Objectives:** Understand the complex relationship between innovation and entrepreneurship activity on the one hand and the creation of economic value on the other.

- Be able to analyze the pressures and risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship.
- Be familiar with organizational processes which can mitigate innovation and entrepreneurship risks and be able to evaluate their effectiveness.
- Be able to analyze how management decisions and actions can mitigate the risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship and increase their value-creating potential.
- Have developed and refined your own thinking on how to respond to the challenges and complexities in building a strong innovation and entrepreneurship capability in an organisation.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

## Assessment:

Final examination

60% 40%

Group assignments

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

## GSB4407F/GSB4507F LEADERSHIP

## 10 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor K April

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## Course outline:

The <u>objective</u> of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal leadership, by establishing the individual "ground rules" and, through self awareness, put in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The <u>purpose</u> of the course, by its very nature, is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, instead, it is intended that the course be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for completing the MBA successfully, as well as provide a platform for future work- and personal success. By the end of this course a successful student must be able to:

- Identify and evaluate the core assumptions of a number of leadership approaches.
- Appreciate the relevance of personal concerns to leadership enhancement.
- Identify and articulate his/her personal value system.
- Demonstrate an appreciation of different perspectives and worldviews.

- Understand and develop leadership skills.
- Integrate theory and praxis (through the group project) and provide critical analysis on the insights gained.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:	
Class participation	10%
Final examination	50%
Group assignments	40%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given	where a student has not

minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

## GSB4408F/GSB4508F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & PEOPLE MANAGEMENT 10 NOF credits at level 8

achieved a

## Course convener: Dr L Ronnie

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## Course outline:

This course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, Leading and Managing People; and High Performance work practices. The course will provide an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second theme illustrates how organisations go about leading and managing their employees. The final theme focusses on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.

## By the end of this course a successful student must be able to:

- Examine perspectives, theories and concepts underlying our understanding of individual and organisational behaviour.
- Develop an ability to think critically about the factors influencing behaviour in organisations.
- Increase the awareness of the impact of formal and informal organisational practices.
- Identify what people management policies and practices assist the organisation and its managers to successfully function in a highly competitive local and global economy.
- Offer perspectives for the line manager in selecting talent, motivating, rewarding, developing and communicating with employees in ways which add value to the organisation.
- Develop an understanding of people management practices which enhance sustainable performance in organisations

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment.		
Individual assignments	25%	
Final examination	50%	
Group assignments	25%	

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

## GSB4409F/GSB4509F MARKETING

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Dr Mlenga Jere

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

## **Course outline:**

Marketing Management is an introductory marketing course that focuses on three broad competencies: analyzing marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, and implementing marketing strategies. It introduces primary analytical approaches, tools and techniques

that marketers use to make sense of their stakeholders and environment, choose appropriate strategic responses, and manage the implementation of marketing strategies.

## On completing this course, the student should be able to

- Understand the role of marketing in contemporary profit and not-for-profit organizations.
- Understand how marketers assess diversity within and across markets and use these insights to craft marketing strategies.
- Understand how marketers build a shared sense of organization-wide strategic intent and endorsement of marketing programs and
- Understand how marketers interact with stakeholders to manage responsive implementation of strategies.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:		
Mid-term test	25%	
Final examination	50%	
Group assignments	25%	
(Please note that Group Assignm	ent marks are not given where a student has	a not

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment component of the course).

## **GSB4410F/GSB4510F** OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

## 10 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Dr H Parker

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

## **Course outline:**

Achieving effective and efficient outputs for all types of organisations requires wide-ranging skills of planning and execution. The skills are needed for the control of product and service quality, process capability, materials management, capacity planning, operations scheduling, performance improvement, facilities location, and distribution. The M&O course serves to strengthen the ability to fulfil such tasks.

Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and consistent operations are important in service areas such as healthcare, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others

## Upon completion of this course, the student should be able to:

- Be familiar with the major organizational processes (of manufacturing and service organizations)
- Understand key operational decision areas (e.g. capacity, cost, time, quality, agility, workforce) and their measurement
- Demonstrate an ability to describe and analyse operations.
- Be familiar with challenges of global operations.

• Understand the linkage between operations, operations strategies and plans and the strategy of an organization and be able to formulate operational improvements.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment.	
Individual assignments	25%
Mid-term test	20%
Final examination	45%
Group assignments	10%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

## GSB4421F/4519W COMPLEXITY, ORGANISATIONS AND VALUES

## 10 NQF credits at level 9

Course Convener: Prof Walter Baets

Course entry requirements: Admissions to the MBA degree

## **Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to expose students to the complexity of a number of managerial situations and to give insight in the underlying processes. The first part of the course invites students to develop a critical attitude towards "scientific" managerial techniques. It aims to give insight in what is going on these days in science and what the relevance is of these theories for business.

The second part of the course aims to get a thorough understanding of the implications for organisations and leadership. Students will explore what leadership is and try to reveal some of its complexity by examining it through the lense of a number of theories.

In the third part of the course we aim to offer students tools for personal development and growth, so that they are able to integrate this knowledge and insight in their personal behaviour and leadership style.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

## Assessment:

Group Assignment:	30%
Individual learning Log:	20%
Final Individual Essay:	50%

## GSB4413S/GSB4513W RESEARCH REPORT

## 60 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Ralph Hamann

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

## Course outline:

- Understand the characteristics of good business research and be able to critically assess and review the research of others.
- Understand the business research process and how it can be applied to solve business problems.
- Understand business research definitions and terminology.
- Be able to appropriately choose a research topic and define research questions.
- Be able to undertake a sound literature review.
- · Be able to appropriately select a research design.
- Be able to appropriately select data sources and collection methods.
- Understand the main data analysis methods used in business research and be able to select the
  appropriate methods.
- · Be able to develop an academically sound research proposal and thesis.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

## Assessment:

Research proposal	30%
Thesis	70%

**Additional information:** The Dissertation course is a capstone course of the GSB MBA. The Course has a weighting of 60 credits (representing 600 hours of learning).

## GSB4496S SOCIAL INNOVATION LAB

## 10 NQF credits at level 9

Convener: Dr. Francois Bonnici

Entrance requirements: Admission to the MBA Programme.

## **Course outline:**

While there are many emerging perspectives on social innovation, most generally a social innovation can be understood as a positive, creative shift in systemic social, economic, and/or environmental patterns. Many social innovations have global ambitions, but even when pursued primarily at the local level, social innovations go beyond simply providing a needed service or remediation. They challenge and experiment with a given system's underlying building blocks: its rules, policies, technologies, structures, beliefs, habits, values, etc.

The course is structured as a lab. It emphasizes practical application of course concepts and frameworks in real-world contexts and projects. During this course, we will ask you to begin to see yourself as a potential social innovator. We will take an interactive approach to familiarizing you with social innovation as both a discipline and practice. The course provides a dynamic academic, practical, and *personal* experience.

Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes and solutions towards social change. By the end of the course, you will have formed your own approach to social innovation, and you will have begun to develop the concepts, mindsets, skills, and relationships that will enable you to be an effective social innovator.

DP requirements: Refer to page 77 of the Faculty Handbook.

Assessment: Team Innovation Plan (50%), Individual Learning Commitment (40%), Participation (10%).

## **GSB4997Z** HOUSING FINANCE COURSE FOR SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA 5 NQF credits at level 8

## Course convener: Mr R Mcgaffin

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W and any  $\underline{two}$  of the abovementioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry.

## **Objective:**

This course consists of a substantial action learning project involving the design and implementation of relevant strategic initiatives within an organisational context, adding substantive depth to their management studies. It draws on the work done in Modules 1-3 and delivers something of practical value to the organisation. It follows a systems thinking and action learning process.

#### **Course outline:**

Cities in Sub-Saharan Africa are expanding at a rapid rate, accelerating the demand for affordable housing. However, the low levels and unpredictable nature of household incomes, means that conventional housing finance products are often inappropriate. Alternative products are rare, and are often expensive and difficult to deliver at scale. Over and above this, the recent global financial crisis warns us against the dangers of poor lending practices and unsustainable business and funding models. As a result, there is a need for innovative housing finance products to be developed that take the local social, economic and institutional contexts into account but that are at the same time sound from a business funding, operational and risk-management point of view.

In response to this, the Housing Finance Course for Sub-Saharan Africa offers a comprehensive overview of the key issues and concepts in housing finance with respect to the different contexts, the design of the different housing finance products available and the business models needed to provide such products in an effective, viable and responsible manner.

In doing so, the course aims to enhance the professional ability of the participants and improve the effectiveness of their sponsoring organisations. Participants may be from private housing finance institutions, government housing and finance agencies, and academic and international development institutions from both emerging market and established economies.

DP requirements: Assessment:

## **GSB5001F** MANAGING FOR STRATEGIC VALUE (Module 4)

## 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Kosheek Sewchurran

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of GSB4222/4223/4224

## **Course outline:**

This course develops a cybernetic framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concept propositions from the fields of economics, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic thinking framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes into a strategic architecture needed to realise the strategic intent. Typically the course covers the following topics: Economics, globalisation, entrepreneurship and strategic thinking and practice.

DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

## Assessment:

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

1.	Position Paper – Creating Strategic Value	40%
2.	Business Acumen – Economics	30%
3.	Sustainability - The environmental system	7.5%
4.	Reflective Practice Paper	7.5%
5.	Group Work	15%

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

## GSB5004Z SYSTEMS APPROACHES 30 NQF credits at level 9 Course convener: TBA Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree Course outline:

# This course explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking within the Trade Law and Policy Arena. It introduces action learning, systems thinking and adult learning theories. It integrates these into the concepts of organisational learning and knowledge management.

Students develop a comprehensive model of management and organisational practice, focusing on action, with a strong emphasis on underlying philosophy and principles. The inter-modular projects focus on adapting and integrating these models into practice by being able to identify, formulate and develop strategies for dealing with Wicked Problems in their context. The process pays particular attention to the development of a system thinking mind-set; and critical and ethical thinking, based on the foundations of Evidence-Based Practice.

On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 47 of the Handbook. **Assessment:** Please refer to page 46 of the Handbook

7.5%

15%

90%

### **GSB5002F** MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE (Module 5)

### 30 NOF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Kosheek Sewchurran

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of GSB4222/3/4 & GSB5001F

### **Course outline:**

The course builds a normative management framework designed to evaluate and diagnose the sources of and state of legitimacy of an organisation. It helps establish the relevance of an organisation within its operating context. The framework uses Business Ethics, Soft Systems Methodology and Critical Systems Heuristics to integrate the key concepts and propositions in the fields of ethics, social corporate investment, corporate citizenship, corporate governance and sustainability.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

### Assessment:

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

- Position Paper Organising and Managing for Societal Value 1. 40% 30%
- 2. Business Acumen - Corporate Social Investment
- Sustainability-Strategic engagement of social partners and external stakeholders 7.5% 3
- **Reflective Practice Paper** 4.
- 5. Group Work

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course

### **GSB5003S** DISSERTATION

### 60 NOF credits at level 9

Course convener: Associate Professor Kosheek Sewchurran

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

### **Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Executive MBA programme in which student submits a 30,000 word research dissertation. In this course the student learns to undertake and successively complete a significant research project designed to improve executive practice in an organisational context.

### DP requirements: None.

### Assessment:

The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

- Dissertation on Executive Practice 1
- 2. PDP- Review of personal development and plan for the future 10% Students who fail the Dissertation will have failed the course.

### **GSB5100Z** MICRO ENTERPRISE FINANCE

### 12 NOF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor Nicholas Biekpe Biekpe

Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5102Z, GSB5103Z, GSB5104Z, GSB5105Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z.

### Course outline:

This course explains the essential concepts of entrepreneurial finance. It covers the main issues regarding financing small, micro, and medium enterprises (SMMEs). The course deals with both institutional finance and finance as a structured approach to decision making in SMMEs finance. Topics include: Overview of entrepreneurial finance; Determining the appropriate source of start-up capital, Venture capital, Structuring smart deals, Alternative sources of capital, Profit, Profitability,

### 212 GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

and Break-Even Analysis, Financial Forecasting, Working capital management, Evaluating investment decisions, and Choice of financing and harvesting. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Critically demonstrate the awareness of current issues and debate in the field of micro enterprise finance;
- 2. Analyze and evaluate microfinance experiences and case studies; and
- 3. Critically assess proposals for micro enterprise initiatives.

#### **DP** requirements:

A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).

A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.

A student may only be re-examined once per course.

#### Assessment:

Written Examination	50%
Essay (< 2,500words)	25%
Case study analysis	25%

### **GSB5102Z** PROJECT FINANCE

#### 12 NQF credits at level 9

#### Course convener: Professor Nicholas Biekpe

Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100Z, GSB5103Z, GSB5104Z, GSB5105Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z

### **Course outline:**

This course provides students with the concepts and theories, as well as the practical tools and techniques for project finance valuation, analysis and modelling. This provides students with an opportunity to understand the risk-return character of limited recourse projects from multiple perspectives. Topics will include: Introduction to project finance, Analysis of project viability, Designing security arrangements, Structuring the project, Financing Plan, Discounted cash flow analysis, Financial modelling and project evaluation, Issues for host Government, Project finance market, Managing project risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will, among other things, (see course description below) be able to:

- (1) Critically analyse and evaluate project viability;
- (2) Manage and minimize projects risk; and
- (3) Analyze complex case studies on project finance

#### **DP** requirements:

A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).

A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.

A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:
-------------

Written examination	50%
Essay (< 2,500words)	25%
Case study analysis	25%

### GSB5103Z INTERNATIONAL FINANCE FOR DEVELOPMENT

### 12 NQF credits at level 8

Course convener: Professor Nicholas Biekpe Biekpe

Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100Z, GSB5102Z, GSB5104Z, GSB5105Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z

### **Course outline:**

This course addresses several core issues pertaining to international finance in developing countries. Core areas of focus are: international finance in a global context, International Financial Markets, International Financial System, International Flow of Funds and Balance of Payment, Forecasting Exchange Rates, Financial Globalization, Financial Sector and Economic Growth, Market Failures in Financial Sector, International Monetary System, Lending and Debt Crisis in Developing Countries, Foreign Direct Investment, Capital Outflows and Capital Flight, Money Laundering. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will, among other things, (see course description below) be able to:

- (1) Analyse key issue in international finance development in the global context;
- (2) Critically analyze topics including international funds flow; Balance of payments; Foreign Direct Investment and Money Laundering
- (3) Analyse complex case studies on issues relating to international finance for development.

#### **DP** requirements:

- A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
- A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
- A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
- A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
- A student may only be re-examined once per course.

### Assessment:

Written examination	50%
Essay (< 2,500words)	25%
Case study analysis	25%

# **GSB5104Z** QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE **12 NOF credits at level 9**

Course convener: Professor Nicholas Biekpe Biekpe

Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100Z, GSB5102Z, GSB5103Z, GSB5105Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z

#### **Course outline:**

This module provides rigorous mathematical and statistical applications relevant to financial and risk management techniques in the context of development finance. Topics include probability theory, statistical inference, calculus applied to finance, financial risk and returns models, decision analysis, regression analysis, continuous time financial and multivariate analysis and time series analysis. The course will discuss a number of statistical case studies with applications of relevance to development finance.

On completion of the course, the students should be able to (1) use mathematical and statistical tools to perform financial and risk analysis, (2) use statistical tools to support postgraduate level research in development finance, (3) understand the relevance and practical implications of statistical inference and (4) analyse and interpret statistical relationships between two or more variables.

#### **DP** requirements:

A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

### 214 GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).

A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.

A student may only be re-examined once per course.

#### Assessment:

Mid-module test	25%
Assignment (mini project)	25%
Final Class test	50%

### **GSB5105Z** ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

### 12 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor Nicholas Biekpe Biekpe

Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100Z, GSB5102Z, GSB5103Z, GSB5104Z, GSB5106Z, GSB5107Z, GSB5108Z

### **Course outline:**

This course addresses various issues of practical significance in financial and economic development processes. The emphasis is on concepts, approaches and issues of policy relevance. Some core areas include Introduction to Development Finance, Contracts, Agency and Transaction Cost, Asymmetric Information, Capital Markets and Credit Rationing, Social Collateral and Inverted Banking, Formal and Informal Credit Markets, External Aid and Development, Finance and Sustainable Development, Country Risk Analyses. The course will discuss a number of case studies. On completion of this course unit, students will be able to, among other things:

- 1. Discuss the main issues in the theory of development finance and emerging markets;
- 2. Have a good understanding of the dynamics of financial architecture and the role it plays in linking developing, emerging and developed economies;
- 3. Critically analyse real life cases in development applications in developing countries.

### **DP** requirements:

A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).

A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.

A student may only be re-examined once per course.

#### Assessment:

Written examination	50%
Short 3ssay (< 2,500words)	25%
Case study analysis	25%

### **GSB5106Z** RESPONSIBLE INVESTMENT

### 10 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr Stephanie Gaimpocaro

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

### **Course outline:**

The course will address several concepts, approaches and questions of key significance in the growing movement of responsible investment worldwide and its role as a tool for financing development. It will provide analysis of the responsible investment strategies, the responsible investment value chain and of the different role players. An examination of the concepts of fiduciary duty and universal share ownership theory will be provided. The course will discuss international and South African case studies and debate the link between the integration of environmental, social

and governance factors and company valuation/shareholder value maximization. It will also examine the practical examples of investment for a sustainable economy.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Critically examine the concepts of fiduciary duty and universal share ownership theory;
- 2. Discuss the link between the integration of environmental, social and governance factors and company valuation/shareholder value maximization;
- 3. Use case studies to demonstrate the art of responsible investment.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

### Assessment:

Course work: 50% Final examination: 50%

### **GSB5107Z** PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE

#### 12 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor Nicholas Biekpe Biekpe

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

#### **Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a breadth of knowledge including public sector financial performance, budget construction, Cost Control, Key Performance Indicators (KPIs), Market Testing/Outsourcing, Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Public Private Partnership (PPP). The course will allow students to critically analyse the above mentioned information and techniques, making them aware of the advantages and the limits of different methodologies. Financial management in the public sector requires a good understanding of methods of resource allocation and how these are captured in financial statements. It also requires detailed knowledge of internal accounting, especially budgeting, and partnership working (market testing, PPP). The course will discuss a number of relevant cases studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Critically analyse issues such as public sector financial performance, budget construction, cost control, key performance indicators, market testing and outsourcing and issues relating to private finance initiatives and public-private partnership;
- 2. The course will also use case studies to enhance the students' understanding of real-life situations.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

#### Assessment:

Course work: 50% Final examination: 50%

### **GSB5108Z** FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

#### 12 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Dr Sean Gossel

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

### **Course outline:**

This course covers the modern techniques of financial risk management. Topics to be covered include: <u>Introduction</u>: motivations for risk management, examples of financial risk; <u>Financial engineering</u>: derivatives (basic and exotic options, futures, swaps, and swaptions) and standard hedging techniques; <u>Market risk</u>: VaR (value at risk) measurement (Risk Metrics, historical, and Monte Carlo approaches), back-testing, stress-testing, other risk measures; Liquidity risk; <u>Credit</u>

### 216 GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

<u>risk</u>: Merton model, recent structural and reduced-form models, credit derivatives; and Operational risk. <u>Other topics</u>: banking risks, emerging markets risks, predicting financial crises. The course will discuss a number of relevant cases studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

- (1) Fully understand why risk management is a critically important medium to long-term financial sustainability;
- (2) Use a number of innovative methods for accessing risk- including financial engineering, standard hedging techniques, credit risk, banking risk and emerging markets risk;
- (3) Design and analyse cases in financial risk management.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

#### Assessment:

Course work:	50%
Final examination:	50%

### **GSB5109Z** SOVEREIGN DEBT MANAGEMENT

#### 12 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor Nicholas Biekpe Biekpe

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

### **Course outline:**

Introduction to sovereign debt management, Historical perspective of debt management, External debt and economic growth, Long term and short term contracts, Optimal debt contracts, Debt relief policies, High indebtedness, Recent developments: The HIPC initiative, Design of Incentives, Role of Sanctions, Sovereign debt restructuring, New reforms. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Critically discuss broader global issues surrounding indebtedness;
- 2. Have in-depth understanding of issues including the impact that external debt has on economic growth, current debt relief policies, and the HIPC initiative;
- 3. Analyse real life case studies relating to sovereign debt management in emerging economies.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

#### Assessment:

Course work: 50% Final examination: 50%

### GSB5115Z RESEARCH METHODS

### 12 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: Professor Nicholas Biekpe Biekpe

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

### **Course outline:**

The course is the pre-requisite for the Research Report and will include the following key topics:

- Introduction to research
- Scientific investigation
- Technology & Business research
- The broad problem area, preliminary data gathering, problem definition
- Theoretical framework hypothesis development
- Elements of research design

- Measurement: Scaling; Reliability; Validity
- Sampling
- Data analysis and interpretation
- Report writing

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

- (1) Conduct Independent Research;
- (2) Structure methodologies, design hypotheses, properly collect, assess and analyse data; interpret research output and answer the research question(s)

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

#### Assessment:

The assessment of the course will be in the form of a comprehensive research proposal that will be marked as either a pass or fail, whereby a pass indicates that the student is ready to undertake the research.

Such grading of the research proposal will also give students an incentive to take the course seriously.

### **GSB5117Z** RESEARCH REPORT

### 60 NQF credits at level 9

Pre-requisite: GSB5115Z

Course convener: Professor Nicholas Biekpe Biekpe

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

### **Course outline:**

The course will equip students with a high level of understanding in development finance research. It will also equip students to:

- (a) Be in a position to undertake sound literature review;
- (b) Be in a position to develop an academically sound research report or thesis;
- (c) Be in a position to gather, treat, analyse and interpret data;
- (d) Be in a position to design and test hypotheses; and
- (e) Be in a position to write high level scientific papers and/or reports

Students will work on the Research Report over 2 semesters.

### Assessment:

The thesis carries 100% of the assessment. Students will be expected to take a non-credit module in Research Methods at the GSB before starting the thesis

### **GSB5112Z** FINANCIAL SERVICES REGULATION

### 12 NQF credits at level 9

Course Convener: Prof Nicholas Biekpe

### **Entrance requirements:**

Four-year degree or Honours degree in Economics, Commerce, Accounting, Finance, or other finance related degrees with good quantitative background; or

Four-year or Honours degree in other non-finance related discipline with at least 3 years work experience in finance related work with good quantitative background. PGDip or PDBA.

#### **Course outline:**

The course will broadly discuss the objectives of regulation economic theory: Market forces; Market failure; Economic justifications for regulation; Regulatory tools; Disclosure rules; suitability; Licensing and accreditation; Issues in regulatory practice: the concept of regulatory capture; game theoretical modelling of the relationship between regulators and firms; Moral hazard; Cost/benefit analysis and its application to regulation; Statutory versus self-regulation, Alternative responses to market failures. The capital market: Disintermediation and securitization. Efficiency of markets: technical, informational and allocative. Financial Institutions and markets: Role and Functions in the

### 218 GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

financial system. Risk and risk control in settlement. Netting and apportionment, Off-market transfers. Financial Services and Regulatory Theory: Systemic risk- Negative externalities; systemic risk as a negative externality; public confidence in the financial system as a public good. The role of the lender of last resort, Prudential supervision, capital adequacy; The identification and control of reputational and operational risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies. **Assessment:** There are three elements of assessment:

Assessment:Infere are three elements of assessment.1. Final Class Examination50%2.Essay (not more than 2,500 words)25%2.Case studies Analysis25%

### **GSB5113Z** INTERNATIONAL TRADE POLICIES

### 12 NQF credits at level 9

Course Convener: Prof Nicholas Biekpe

### **Entrance requirements:**

Four-year degree or Honours degree in Economics, Commerce, Accounting, Finance, or other finance related degrees with good quantitative background, or

Four-year or Honours degree in other non-finance related discipline with at least 3 years work experience in finance related work with good quantitative background. PGDip or PDBA.

### **Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of international trade and its application to policy issues which arise in the world trading environment. The course starts by examining the gains from trade, as they constitute the building block of any analysis of trade flows. The main topics covered are Differences in Technology: The Ricardian Model of Trade. Differences in Factor Endowments: The Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson Model of Trade, Economies of Scale, Market Structure and Trade International Factor Movements. Trade Policy Instruments: Tariffs, quotas, and non-tariff barriers; comparison of different trade restrictions; estimates of the cost of protection; arguments for protection. Import-substituting industrialization: the infant industry argument; export-oriented industrialization. The Political Economy of Trade Policy: Preferential trade agreements; trade creation and trade diversion; multilateral trade agreements; the WTO (GATT). In addition the Singer-Prebisch hypothesis; income terms of trade; double factoral terms of trade and the (international) Lewis model are examined. Others topics include Labour Mobility Direction and measures of foreign direct investment; transaction costs explanation of multinationals; location decisions of multinationals; technology transfer; taxation and transfer pricing; costs and benefits of multinationals. The module will discuss a number of case studies.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 75 of the Handbook. **Assessment:** Please refer to page 75 of the Handbook

### **GSB5114Z** CORPORATE FINANCE AND INVESTMENT

### 12 NOF credits at level 9

### Course Convener: Prof Nicholas Biekpe

#### **Entrance requirements:**

Four-year degree or Honours degree in Economics, Commerce, Accounting, Finance, or other finance related degrees with good quantitative background; or

Four-year or Honours degree in other non-finance related discipline with at least 3 years work experience in finance related work with good quantitative background. PGDip or PDBA.

### **Course outline:**

The course's goal is to develop the theoretical and practical tools essential to the execution of the corporate finance function. The course aims at value creation through integrated financial, strategic, and operating decisions. Students build the knowledge and skills critical to the finance function of evaluating investment decisions; proposing, assessing, and implementing financial decisions; and evaluating and managing risk. Topics include corporate valuation, capital asset pricing, financing decisions and market efficiency, dividend policy and capital structure, debt financing and leasing, mergers and acquisitions, and investment performance evaluation. The course will discuss a number of case studies

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page...of the Handbook. **Assessment:** Please refer to page ..... of the Handbook

### **GSB5201Z** INTERNATIONAL TRADE LAW

30 NQF credits at level 9

### Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

### **Course outline:**

This course covers the legal foundations of international trade law. The course provides an introduction to the nature of Public International Law at the outset. Who concludes international agreements on behalf of a state? How does Public International Law become domestically applicable? The course focuses on the basic features, functions and decision-making of the World Trade Organization (WTO) and examines the basic principles of WTO law, WTO dispute resolution and the practice to date. Regional trade arrangements of southern and eastern Africa and Bilateral Trade Agreements are also discussed.

On completion of this course, students will be able to interpret and critically review international trade agreements; identify possible dispute resolution options; and assess new developments in international trade matters and be in a position to formulate opinions and critically discuss issues surrounding international trade law.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 47of the Handbook. **Assessment:** Please refer to page 46 of the Handbook

### GSB5203Z INTERNATIONAL TRADE POLICY

### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

#### Course outline:

This course covers the theoretical foundations of trade policy (including particular emphasis on the range of trade policy instruments that are World Trade Organisation compatible). Trade policy tools to estimate comparative advantage, effective rates of protection; and the determination of sensitive products are covered. Trade policy as a two-level game is reviewed and trade negotiations simulations provide applied practice case studies.

Current debates in international trade are covered (multilateralism vs regionalism, the future of the World Trade Organisation, the rules-based nature of international trade governance). Africa's regional integration paradigm is reviewed (including free trade area, customs union, common market, economic union), with particular emphasis being placed on a review of the regional integration arrangements in sub-Saharan Africa.

On completion of this course, students will be able to critically review trade policies (as required by the World Trade Organisation); critically assess trade policy positions, and participate in international trade negotiations (regional and multilateral); critically assess current trade policy debates (eg multilateralism *vs* regionalism); and critically assess Africa's regional integration paradigm and regional integration arrangements.

**DP requirements:** Please refer to page 47of the Handbook.

Assessment: Please refer to page 46 of the Handbook

### **GSB5203Z** NEW GENERATION TRADE ISSUES

### 30 NQF credits at level 9

Course convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree

### **Course outline:**

This course covers the theoretical foundations of trade in services, investment and competition policy, on the trade agenda. Trade in services is part of the World Trade Organisation agenda, but investment and competition policy are not; they feature increasingly on the regional trade agenda

### 220 GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

(RTA). Coverage of trade in services includes: the economics of services (role in competitiveness, employment, GDP and trade), measurement of services trade, the role of services in trade facilitation; services trade rules - services liberalisation, domestic regulation (developing a services agenda); General Agreement on Trade in Services - principles, rules, dispute resolution; services in regional trade agreements (eg Southern African Development Community). Investment coverage includes the role of investment in growth and development, investment location decisions; investment governance (bilateral investment treaties and investment in regional trade agreements scope, coverage and dispute resolution); and, case studies. Competition policy coverage includes: the role of competition policy in developing countries, the scope of competition policy (eg merger review, restrictive practices), trade-competition policy interface; national and regional competition law and policy; and case studies of national and regional jurisdictions (eg Common Market for East and Southern Africa).

On completion of this course, students will be able to critically assess the development of the new trade agenda (beyond trade in goods); specifically the development of regional trade agreements whose scope extends beyond that of the World Trade Organisation to include not only services but also investment and competition issues; critically review the interface between the new generation trade issues (eg services regulation and foreign direct investment); critically review international trade agreements (and the provisions related to services, investment competition policy); and critically assess dispute resolution options for new generation issues (eg investment arbitration). DP requirements: Please refer to page 47 of the Handbook.

Assessment: Please refer to page 46 of the Handbook

### **GSB5006W** DISSERTATION

180 NOF credits at level 9

Course convener: A/Prof Kosheek Sewchurran Entrance requirements: Admission to the MPhil Degree **Course outline:** 

The Dissertation in inclusive innovation is designed to allow students to pursue an idea that is worthy of a thoughtful research endeavour in a "living lab" environment. The course will go through a rigorous academic curriculum rooted in research and practical development and demonstration of the resulting solutions. The research should be tied to a challenging and socially relevant problem or possibility in South Africa and/or the African continent. It should have the potential to be sustainable and to create a better future for Africa.

Inclusive innovation research will require students to test assumptions and prototypes through cycles of emersion and critical engagement in a "living lab" environment. Being a part of a free-thinking and cross disciplinary "living lab" environment shortens the cycle time to invent and apply innovative ideas and solutions through regular interaction and debate with consumers, experts, industry and other organisations in the relevant ecosystem. Students will have privileged access to key experts (from deep content experts to market experts in the community and globally). Students will be expected to undertake regular cycles of activities to assess, build, test and evolve applied ideas and their research throughout the year in a collaborative manner with their peers and faculty members.

Compulsory seminars are planned for every 2<sup>nd</sup> week of term and are daylong session. Students will have to attend and participate in these compulsory seminars which will include topics such as research paradigms, research methodologies, action research, soft system enquiries, generative reasoning and seminars on Theories such as Disclosing New Worlds, Inclusive Innovation, Entrepreneuring, Frameworks for business model innovation and complex projects shaping.

DP requirements: 100% Attendance of compulsory seminars

Assessment: Dissertation 100%

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

# **RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT**

## **Class Medals**

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in the following postgraduate qualifications:

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events Management

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Financial Accounting

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

## **Rules for Distinction**

NOTES:

- 1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
- 2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING (PGDA)

### Diploma with distinction:

The following conditions apply:

A minimum of 75% must be obtained in Financial Reporting IV; and

A minimum simple average of 70 % for the four core prescribed courses for the diploma, namely Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting & Finance II.

### **Course distinctions:**

Financial Reporting:	80%
Corporate Governance	80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance	80%
Taxation	80%

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT (ACCOUNTING CONVERSION COURSE)

The diploma may be awarded with distinction with an overall average of at least 75% of all courses and not less then 60% for any one individual course.

### ALL OTHER POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

These Diplomas may be awarded with distinction with a simple average of 75%:

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport & Tourism Management)

### **Course distinctions:**

Actuarial Science	75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.
Auditing:	75% or above for Auditing I and Control of Financial Information Systems.
Computer Science:	Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.
Economics:	80% or above for Advanced Macro & Microeconomics, plus two other third-year Economics courses at 80% or more.
Finance BBusSc:	First class passes in: FTX3044F Finance IIA FTX3045S Finance IIB FTX4057F Applied Investments FTX4056S Applied Corporate Finance
Finance BCom:	75% or above for BUS3026W Finance II OR FTX3044F Finance IIA AND FTX3045S Finance IIB 80% or above for FTX2024S Finance I
Financial Reporting:	75% or above for Financial Reporting III/Corporate Reporting and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first (Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) non-terminating courses.
Information Systems:	70% or above for all third-year Information Systems courses and a 75% weighted average.
Management Accounting:	75% or above for Management Accounting II and 80% or above for Management Accounting I
Marketing:	Marketing:First-class average for in BUS4026W (Marketing III), BUS4052H (Marketing Research Project), BUS3008W (Research in Marketing), BUS3041F (Marketing IIA) and BUS3043S (Marketing IIC).
Mathematics:	First-class passes in Mathematics II and Mathematics III.
Organisational Psychology:	First-class pass (75% or higher) overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.
Statistics:	75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.
Taxation	80% or above for ACC2023 Taxation I and $75%$ or above for ACC3004 Taxation II
Drizoc	

## **Prizes**

Please note: The prizes and values below were awarded at the December 2012 and July 2013

awards ceremonies. New sponsorships have incorporated wherever possible, including Discovery, Nedbank and Rand Merchant Bank (Corporate and Investment Banking).

The availability and values of prizes are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

<u>Accenture Awards</u> Best student in Information Systems III	R3000
The Auditor General of South Africa Prize Best 2nd year student in Financial Reporting II	R4000
<b>BSG (Business Systems Group) Awards</b> Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems Best research project in INF4014W (Full time Honours)	R3000 R1000
<u>21<sup>st</sup> Century Pay Solutions Prize</u> Top Organisational Psychology Masters student in the Reward Management and Talent Retention module	R2000
<u>Discovery Awards</u> Best overall performance in 4th year - Actuarial Science Best 4th year research project - Actuarial Science	R5000 + certificate R5000 + certificate
<u>EPRU Awards</u> The Best Honours Thesis award on Environmental Policy Best Master's Thesis award on Environmental Policy	R2000 R3000
<u>Ernst &amp; Young Awards</u> Best student in Corporate Governance I and II combined Best technical report in part-time Information Systems Honours	R1000 R1500
Lindhorst Prize for Taxation Best student in Taxation & Estate Duty II	Medal + R1000
J R Winnearls Prize For Auditing Best student in Corporate Governance	Medal + R1000
Economic Research Southern Africa Prizes (R1000 for the first prize and R800 for the second prize for all prizes.)	
Top two Economics Honours students Top two Economics Masters students Top two Economics PhD students graduating	R1800 shared R1800 shared R1800 shared
<u>Genesis Analytics Prizes</u> (Top ten Economics Honours students) <b>The Ibn Khaldun medal</b>	
Best Honours student in Economics 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 10 <sup>th</sup> place Honours students in Economics	Solid silver medal, R1500 + a book Certificate + gift
Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize Top part-time Information Systems Honours student in the IS Management stream.	R2000
Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation Prize	

Student with the best coursework marks in the MPhil in Programme Evaluation	R1000
KPMG Awards	
Best student in Financial Reporting II	Bronze medal +
Best student in Financial Reporting III	R2000 Silver-plated medal + R2500
Best student in Financial Reporting IV	Gold-plated medal + R3000
Best full time Information Systems Honours Computer System Award	R2000 shared + Bronze medal
Latitude26 Prize Best coursework mark in Organisational Psychology Honours (Change Management)	R1000
Leon Kritzinger Medal Best student on the Accounting Conversion course	Silver medal
<u>LexisNexis Book Prize</u> Student who achieved the highest mark in Corporate Reporting	R1000 for books
<u>Natale Labia Prize</u> Best Honours student in Economics	R750
<u>Nedbank Award</u> Best student in the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	Branded iPad
<u>PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards</u> Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial Reporting III	R1250
The Quirk Passion for Digital Award Awarded to the best student in e-Marketing	R1000 voucher + place on a relevant distance learning course
The Rand Merchant Bank (Corporate and Investment	
Banking) Prize Top student in coursework for the MPhil specialising in Mathematical Finance	R3500
<u>The SAICA Awards</u> Best student in Financial Reporting I Best student in Financial Reporting II Best student in Financial Reporting III Best student in Financial Reporting IV	Trophy Trophy R500 + Trophy R500 + Trophy
<u>The SAICA (Southern Region) Prizes</u> Best student in Financial Reporting IV Best student in Corporate Governance II Best student in Taxation III Best student in Managerial Accounting & Finance II	R500 R500 R500 R500
<u>Saville Consulting Prizes</u> The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in	Saville Consulting

Honours	Wave Accreditation Training to the value
The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in Masters	of R9000 Saville Consulting Wave Accreditation Training to the value of R9000
CEB (SHL Talent Measurement Solutions) Prize	
The top student in the Organisational Psychology Masters	Occupational Personality Questionnaire (OPQ) training to the value of R8000
The Unilever Prize	
Best Honours student in Organisational Psychology	R3000
ViaData Award for Excellence	
Best overall computer system designed by a student group in	R4000 + ViaData
Information Systems III	shield (shared)
(Prize presented to students at a separate departmental	
ceremony)	

# **Scholarships**

**Please note:** The scholarships and values below are the 2013 scholarships and values. The availability and values of scholarships are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

December Scholarships are awarded to students at the end of each year based on examination results. There are 3 categories of December Scholarships – Faculty Scholarships, 3-Yr Bachelor Awards and Senior Scholarships.

### **Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships**

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

### POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

• Louis Weiner Scholarships Tenure: Two years Funds available: R35,000

Awarded annually on class work and examination results in courses within the Department of Economics to a student who intends to proceed to the Master's degree in Economics

## Category 2 - The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships

The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

### **Conditions of award:**

- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2<sup>nd</sup> Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

### POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

### William Hutt Scholarship

Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

#### Condition of award:

The Scholarship, <u>valued at R5,000</u> is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

### • University of Cape Town Council Scholarship

Awarded to a student having obtained <u>a sufficient high standard</u> in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

#### Condition of award:

The Scholarship, <u>valued at R3,500</u> is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

### **Category 3 – Senior Scholarships**

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and \***Master's** students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. **\*Master's** Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, <u>equity</u> should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

### Tenure of award

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

### **Conditions of award:**

- > The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.

- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, <u>equity</u> should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- > These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with <u>any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community</u> <u>service</u>, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

### POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

ONE SA College Croll Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15,000 Total Value: R15,000

THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15,000

Total Value: R45,000

THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10,000

Total Value: R30,000

**<u>ONE</u> UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15,000 Total Value: R15,000

## History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977 the then Department of Business Science, the Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for crossdisciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science and Organisational Psychology.

The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, was created in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty.

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on middle campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu and the current incumbent, Professor Don Ross.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in farreaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:

- One college the College of Accounting;
- Two departments Information Systems as well as Finance and Tax;
- Four schools the School of Management Studies, the School of Economics, the Graduate School of Business as well as the Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice.

## **Commerce Students' Council**

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council coordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which

Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, Rands & Sense, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class rep. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its office during consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively at Tel: (021) 650-3995.

## The Postgraduate Centre

The Postgraduate Centre is located alongside the Postgraduate Funding office in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all masters and doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at pgfunding@uct.ac.za. or visited at:

www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/ postgraduate/ applications

## **Bookstore**

The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Store is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

## **Policies and Procedures**

### Short Leave Process

Note

This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6.

### Rationale

To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.

### Principles

- To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
- 2. All requests to be supported by evidence.

- 3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
- 4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
- 5. Administrative efficiency.

### Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:

- 1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
- 2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
- 3. It is a significant event or circumstance.
- 4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

### Process

- The student fills in a downloadable standard form from http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/ Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student\_advisors.asp on which his/her responsibilities are outlined and which he/she signs.
- 2. Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
- 3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate his/her approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made i.r.o. all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
- 4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
- 5. This form is sent to the Faculty office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.

### Academic Year of Study (AYOS)

This term is used to describe the <u>academic level</u> of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

#### **Examples of AYOS:**

- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
- A student currently registered for ACC2011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).
- A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

### **Recognition of prior learning (RPL)**

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests -

the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener .

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:

- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.
- Complete a UCT application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation of about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za or Dr Salma Ismail at <u>Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za</u>.

### **Entrance Examinations**

NB! For current students: An Entrance Examination (ENT) is only offered to students that have previously written and passed the course.

# These are written as Examinations without attendance. The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).

### Currently registered UCT students

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an ENT is needed.
- Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the end of September if writing in November of the same year and before 15 December if writing in January of the following year.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period and during the suplementary examination period of each year.
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form.
- Student to check their enrolment using the PeopleSoft self-service by 13 October if writing in November and by 19 December if writing in January.
- Entrance examination fees will automatically be calculated and added to the student's fee account see the Fees Handbook for the cost.
- Students who have not settled their fees for the previous year will not be allowed to register for the ENT examination(s).
- Students results will be recorded on official UCT transcript.

### Please note:

Students must settle their ENT fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

### New applicants or previously registered UCT students

- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **13th October** if writing in November or by **19th December** if writing in January.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period (November) and during the suplementary examination period (January) of each year.
- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student.
- Students will be made an offer and will come to register at the Faculty Office.
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year.
- Student's results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To ALL students, examination clashes with the ENT will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an entrance exam (ENT). June tests for W and H courses scheduled during the official university examination timetable.

## **Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions**

	Credit required	Course completed	Course explanation
BUS	BUS1010/BUS1036F	REL1012/REL1013H/PHI1025F	Introduction to Critical Thinking in the Social Sciences
	BUS1037H	Any first-year POL, PHI or HST, or any of CSC1001S, SOC1001F, SOC1005S, FAM1001F, FAM1002H or SAN1015F	Texts in Context
	BUS2020F	BUS2019S	Finance I pre-req Finance II
STA	STA1001	MAM1010/1012/1002/1000/1005/1006	Maths I
	STA1000F/S	STA1006S	Statistics
	STA2020F/S	STA2005S	Statistics 2005
	STA2030S	STA2004S	Statistics 2004
	STA3030F		
	STA3036S		
INF	INF1002	CSC1015/CSC1010H	Computer Science IA
MAM	MAM1000W	≥70% MAM1003W / END 1007W	
	MAM1010 <b>OR</b> MAM1012	MAM1003W / END 1007W	
	Credit required	Course completed	Course explanation

	MAM1010 AND MAM1012	≥70% MAM1003W / END 1007W	
		MAM1005+MAM1006/MAM1000	Maths I
	MAM2000W	MAM2002S + MAM2004H	Maths II
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039S	International Political
			Economy

Changes to course names and codes as a result of the Formation of the New Department of Finance and Taxation (FTX)

	Old Course		
Old Code	Description	New Code	New Course Description
	Corporate		
	Financial		
ACC2024F	Management	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management
	Financial		
	Management Technical		
ACC4009Z	Report	FTX4009Z	Financial Management Technical Report
	· · ·		Taxation IV
ACC4010F	Taxation IV International	FTX4010F	Taxation IV
ACC4011S	Tax I	FTX4011S	International Tax I
ACC40115	Taxation	111/40113	
	Technical		
ACC4035W	Report	FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report
	Dissertation in		
	Financial		
ACC5003W	Management	FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation In Finance
	Honours in		
	Strategic Cost		
ACC4027F	Management Minor-	FTX4027F	Honours in Strategic Cost Management
	Dissertation in		
	Financial		
ACC5029W	Management	FTX5029W	Minor-Dissertation in Financial Management
	Topics in		
	Financial		
ACC5028W	Management	FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management
	Taxation		
ACC5030W	Coursework	FTX5030W	Taxation Coursework
	Taxation		
ACC5031W	Minor Dissertation	FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation
ACC5051W	Taxation	F1A3031W	1 axation Winor Dissertation
	Masters		
	Dissertation		
ACC5005W	Only	FTX5005W	Taxation Masters Dissertation Only
	Dissertation in	FTX5027W	
ACC5027W	Strategic Cost		

0110.1	Old Course	N G I	
Old Code	Description	New Code	New Course Description
	Management		Dissertation in Strategic Cost Management
	Managerial		
BUS1005F	Finance	FTX1005F	Managerial Finance
BUS2019S	Finance I	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management
	Business		
BUS2020F	Finance	FTX2020F	Business Finance
BUS3044F	Finance IIA	FTX3044F	Finance IIA
BUS3045S	Finance IIB	FTX3045S	Finance IIB
	Finance		
	Research		
BUS4051H	Project	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project
	Applied		
BUS4056F	Investments	FTX4056F	Applied Investments
	Applied		
	Corporate		
BUS4057S	Finance	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance
00010	Alternative	11110370	
BUS4086F	Investments	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments
DU34080F	investillents	1°174080F	Anternative investments

# INDEX

Additional Information	221
Bookstore	230
Class Medals	221
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions	233
Commerce Students Council	229
History of the Commerce Faculty	228
Policies and Procedures	230
Postgraduate Centre	230
Prizes	222
Recognition of Academic Merit	221
Rules for Distinction	221
Scholarships	225
UCT Teaching & Learning Charter	
Departments in the Faculty of Commerce	87
College of Accounting	87
Department of Finance and Tax	119
Department of Information Systems	130
Graduate School of Business	183
Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice	178
School of Economics	95
School of Management Studies	139
Statistical Sciences	170
Doctoral Degrees specialising in Information Systems [CD001INF01] specialising in Economics [CD003ECO01] Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002EC005]	79 79 80 82
General Information	1
Contact Details of Departments	1
Course Codes – Explanatory Notes	4
Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded by the Faculty	6
Essential Terminology	4
Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2014	2
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2014	3
Information Concerning Admissions into the Professions	84
Entrance to the Accounting Profession	84
Entrance to the Actuarial Profession	84
Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession	86
	41
Master's Degrees	
Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only) [CM009]	45
Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only) [CM010/CM034] specialising in Information Systems [CM010INF01]	45 45
Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation) [CM021] specialising in Trade Law & Policy [CM021GSB31]	45 45
Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation) [CM031]	47

	specialising in Actuarial Science [CM031BUS01]
	specialising in Applied Economics [CM031EC008]
	specialising in Economics [CM031ECO01]
	specialising in Economic Developement[CM031ECO12]
	specialising in Economic Science [CM031EC005]
	specialising in Economics and Demography [CM031EC006]
	specialising in Finance
	in the field of Financial Management [CM031FTX02]
	in the field of Financial and Risk Management [CM031FTX06]
	in the field of Investment Management [CM031FTX07]
	specialising in Health Economics [CM031EC007]
	specialising in Information Systems [CM031INF01]
	specialising in Taxation (in the field of South African Taxation) [CM031FTX10]
	specialising in Taxation (in the field of International Taxation) [CM031FTX09]
	Master of Commerce in Organisational Psychology [CM031BUS08]
	Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation) [CM031]
	specialising in Demography [CM033BUS11]
	specialising in Mathematical Finance [CM033BUS18]
	specialising in Programme Evaluation [CM033BUS15]
	Master of Philosophy in Development Policy & Practice (CM033ECO14)
	Master of Philosophy in People Management (CM033BUS19)
	Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM033GSB30]
	Master of Business Administration (MBA)
	Master of Business Administration [CM006GSB16/CM025GSB17]
	Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management
	[CM008GSB09]
	[CM008GSB09]
Rul	
	es for Occasional Students
	es for Occasional Students es for Postgraduate Degrees
	es for Occasional Students es for Postgraduate Degrees Bachelor of Commerce Honours Degrees
	es for Occasional Students es for Postgraduate Degrees Bachelor of Commerce Honours Degrees Honours specialising in Actuarial Science [CH001BUS01]
	es for Occasional Students es for Postgraduate Degrees Bachelor of Commerce Honours Degrees
	es for Occasional Students es for Postgraduate Degrees Bachelor of Commerce Honours Degrees Honours specialising in Actuarial Science [CH001BUS01]
	es for Occasional Students
Rul	es for Occasional Students

### 238 INDEX

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) [CG031BUS07]	18
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Sport) [CG031BUS12]	20
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Tourism and Events Management) [CG031BUS13]	21
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting	22
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice [CG025GSB14]	23